

The Intercollegiate Surgical Curriculum

Educating the surgeons of the future

Paediatric Surgery

From October 2013
Including Simulation
(Updated 2015)



Contents page

Introduction	2
The Syllabus	14
Initial Stage Overview	24
Intermediate Stage Overview	53
Final Stage Overview.....	98
Professional Behaviour and Leadership Syllabus	153
Assessment System	181

This document was updated in 2015 to include changes to the Core modules and amended text to reflect the adoption of the ISCP by the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland.

Introduction

The intercollegiate surgical curriculum provides the approved UK framework for surgical training from completion of the foundation years through to consultant level. In the Republic of Ireland it applies from the completion of Core Surgical Training through to consultant level. It achieves this through a syllabus that lays down the standards of specialty-based knowledge, clinical judgement, technical and operative skills and professional skills and behaviour, which must be acquired at each stage in order to progress. The curriculum is web based and is accessed through www.iscp.ac.uk.

The website contains the most up to date version of the curriculum for each of the ten surgical specialties, namely: Cardiothoracic Surgery; General Surgery; Neurosurgery; Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (OMFS); Otolaryngology (ENT); Paediatric Surgery; Plastic Surgery; Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery (T&O); Urology and Vascular Surgery. They all share many aspects of the early years of surgical training, but naturally diverge further as training in each discipline becomes more advanced. Each syllabus will emphasise the commonalities and elucidate in detail the discrete requirements for training in the different specialties.

Doctors who will become surgical trainees

After graduating from medical school doctors move onto a mandatory two-year foundation programme in clinical practice (in the UK) or a one year Internship (in the Republic of Ireland). During their final year of medical school students are encouraged to identify the area of medicine they wish to pursue into specialty training. During the Foundation programme or Internship, recently qualified doctors are under close supervision whilst gaining a wide range of clinical experience and attaining a range of defined competences. Entry into surgery is by open competition and requires applicants to understand, and provide evidence for their suitability to become members of the surgical profession.

Selection into a surgical discipline

The responsibility for setting the curriculum standards for surgery rests with the Royal Colleges of Surgeons which operate through the Joint Committee on Surgical Training (JCST) and its ten Specialty Advisory Committees (SACs) and Core Surgical Training Committee (CSTC). In the UK, each SAC has developed the person specifications for selection into its specialty and the person specification for entry to ST1/CT1 in any discipline. Postgraduate Medical Deaneries and/or Local Education and Training Boards (LETBs) and their Schools of Surgery are responsible for running training programmes, which are approved by the UK's General Medical Council (GMC), and for aiding the SACs in the recruitment and selection to all levels of pre-Certification training. In the Republic of Ireland, these roles are undertaken by the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland (RCSI) and by Ireland's [Medical Council of Ireland](http://www.mci.ie) (MCI).

The critical selection points for surgical training are at initial entry either directly into specialty training in the chosen discipline (ST1) or into a generic training period referred to as core training (CT1). Those who enter core training are then selected into the discipline of their choice after two core years and join the specialty programme at a key competency point (ST3) after which transfer from one discipline to another would be relatively unusual. Selection at both core and higher surgical training takes place via a national selection process overseen by the Deaneries/LETBs and JCST and, in the Republic of Ireland, by the RCSI.

Those who are selected into training programmes will then have to achieve agreed milestones in terms of College examinations and the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP) requirements.

Guidance about the UK recruitment process, application dates and deadlines and links to national person specifications by specialty are available from the [Specialty Training](http://www.specialtytraining.com) website [here](http://www.specialtytraining.com). The RCSI provides this information for Ireland.

Educational principles of the curriculum

The provision of excellent care for the surgical patient, delivered safely, is at the heart of the curriculum.

The aims of the curriculum are to ensure the highest standards of surgical practice in the UK and the Republic of Ireland by delivering high quality surgical training and to provide a programme of training from the completion of the foundation years through to the completion of specialty surgical training, culminating in

the award of a CCT/CESR-CP¹/CCST. The curriculum was founded on the following key principles which support the achievement of these aims:

- A common format and similar framework across all the specialties within surgery.
- Systematic progression from the end of the foundation years through to completion of surgical specialty training.
- Curriculum standards that are underpinned by robust assessment processes, both of which conform to the standards specified by the GMC/RCSI.
- Regulation of progression through training by the achievement of outcomes that are specified within the specialty curricula. These outcomes are competence-based rather than time-based.
- Delivery of the curriculum by surgeons who are appropriately qualified to deliver surgical training.
- Formulation and delivery of surgical care by surgeons working in a multidisciplinary environment.
- Collaboration with those charged with delivering health services and training at all levels.

The curriculum is broad based and blueprinted to the GMC's Good Medical Practice and RCS England's (on behalf of all four Royal Colleges in the UK and the Republic of Ireland) Good Surgical Practice frameworks to ensure that surgeons completing the training programme are more than just technical experts.

Equality and diversity are integral to the rationale of the curriculum and underpin the professional behaviour and leadership skills syllabus. The ISCP encourages a diverse surgical workforce and therefore encourages policies and practices that:

- ensure that every individual is treated with dignity and respect irrespective of their age, disability, race, religion, sex, sexual orientation or marital status, or whether they have undergone gender reassignment or are pregnant.
- promote equal opportunities and diversity in training and the development of a workplace environment in which colleagues, patients and their carers are treated fairly and are free from harassment and discrimination.

It is expected that these values will be realised through each individual hospital trust's equality and diversity management policies and procedures. This principle also underlies the Professional Behaviour and Leadership syllabus.

Who should use the curriculum?

The ISCP comprises the curricula for the ten surgical specialties which are GMC-approved in the UK and MCol-approved in the Republic of Ireland. It reflects the most up to date requirements for trainees who are working towards a UK Certificate of Completion of Training (CCT), a UK Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration via the Combined Programme (CESR-CP) or, in the Republic of Ireland, a Certificate of Completion of Specialist Training (CCST). Where an older version of the curriculum is superseded, trainees will be expected to transfer to the most recent version in the interests of patient safety and educational quality.

The GMC's position statement on moving to the most up to date curriculum is [here](#).

The curriculum is appropriate for trainees preparing to practice as consultant surgeons in the UK and the Republic of Ireland. It guides and supports training for a UK Certificate of Completion of Training (CCT), a UK Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration via the Combined Programme (CESR-CP) or, in the Republic of Ireland, Certificate of Completion of Specialist Training (CCST) in a surgical specialty. The curriculum enables trainees to develop as generalists within their chosen surgical specialty, to be able to deliver an on-call emergency service and to deliver more specialised services to a defined level.

A CCT/CESR-CP/CCST can only be awarded to trainees who have completed a fully- or part-approved specialty training programme. Doctors applying for a full Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration (CESR) will be required to demonstrate that they meet the standards required for a CCT/CESR-CP/CCST as set out in the most up to date curriculum at the time of application.

Components of the curriculum

The surgical curriculum has been designed around four broad areas, which are common to all the surgical specialties:

- **Syllabus** - what trainees are expected to know, and be able to do, in the various stages of their training
- **Teaching and learning** - how the content is communicated and developed, including the methods by which trainees are supervised
- **Assessment and feedback** - how the attainment of outcomes are measured/judged with formative feedback to support learning
- **Training systems and resources** - how the educational programme is organised, recorded and quality assured

In order to promote high quality and safe care of surgical patients, the curriculum specifies the parameters of knowledge, clinical skills, technical skills, professional behaviour and leadership skills that are considered necessary to ensure patient safety throughout the training process and specifically at the end of training. The curriculum therefore provides the framework for surgeons to develop their skills and judgement and a commitment to lifelong learning in line with the service they provide.

Length of training

A similar framework of stages and levels is used by all the specialties. Trainees progress through the curriculum by demonstrating competence to the required standard for the stage of training. Within this framework each specialty has defined its structure and indicative length of training. Each individual specialty syllabus provides details of how the curriculum is shaped to the stages of training.

In general terms, by the end of training, surgeons have to demonstrate:

- Theoretical and practical knowledge related to surgery in general and to their specialty practice;
- Technical and operative skills;
- Clinical skills and judgement;
- Generic professional and leadership skills;
- An understanding of the values that underpin the profession of surgery and the responsibilities that come with being a member of the profession;
- The special attributes needed to be a surgeon;
- A commitment to their on-going personal and professional development and practice using reflective practice and other educational processes;
- An understanding and respect for the multi-professional nature of healthcare and their role in it; and
- An understanding of the responsibilities of being an employee in the UK and/or Republic of Ireland health systems and/or a private practitioner.

In the final stage of training, when the trainee has attained the knowledge and skills required for the essential aspects of the curriculum in their chosen specialty, there will be the opportunity to extend his/her skills and competences in one or two specific fields. The final stage of the syllabus covers the major areas of specialised practice. The syllabuses are intended to allow the future CCT/CESR-CP/CCST holder to develop a particular area of clinical interest and expertise prior to appointment to a consultant post. Some will require further post-certification training in order to achieve the competences necessary for some of the rarer complex procedures. In some specialties, interface posts provide this training in complex areas pre-certification.

Acting up as a consultant (AUC)

'Acting up' under supervision provides final year trainees with experience to help them make the transition from trainee to consultant. A period of acting up offers trainees an opportunity to get a feel for the consultant role while still being under a level of supervision.

The post must be defined as acting up for an absent consultant, and cannot be used to fill a new locum consultant post or to fill service needs.

The trainee acting up will be carrying out a consultant's tasks but with the understanding that they will have a named supervisor at the hosting hospital and that the designated supervisor will always be available for support, including out of hours or during on-call work.

Specialty Advisory Committee (SAC) support is required and must be sought prospectively through an application to the JCST. Further GMC prospective approval is not required unless the acting up post is outside the home Deanery/LETB. If accepted the AUC will be able to count towards the award of a CCT/CESR-CP/CSD. Trainees will need to follow the JCST guidance which can be found on the [JCST website](#).

Educational framework

The educational framework is built on three key foundations that are interlinked:

- [Stages](#) in the development of competent practice
- [Standards](#) in the areas of specialty-based knowledge, clinical judgement, technical and operative skills, and professional behaviour and leadership
- [Framework for Appraisal, Feedback and Assessment](#)

Stages of training

The modular surgical curriculum framework has been designed to define stages in the development of competent surgical practice, with each stage underpinned by explicit outcome [standards](#). This provides a means of charting progress through the various stages of surgical training in the domains of specialty-based knowledge, clinical and technical skills and professional behaviour and leadership (including judgement).

Each surgical specialty has adapted this approach to reflect their training pathway. Therefore, although the educational concept is the same for all specialties the composition of the stages will differ.

UK Only

The core (or initial stage for run-through training) reflects the early years of surgical training and the need for surgeons to gain competence in a range of knowledge and skills many of which will not be specialty-specific. A syllabus, which is common to all the surgical specialties (the common component of the syllabus, which is founded in the applied surgical sciences) has been written for this stage. This is supplemented by the topics from the appropriate surgical specialty syllabus as defined in each training programme (the specialty-specific component of the syllabus).

UK and Republic of Ireland

During the intermediate and final stages the scope of specialty practice increases with the expansion in case mix and case load and this is accompanied by the need for greater depth of knowledge and increasing skills and judgement. The content is therefore based on progression, increasing in both depth and complexity through to the completion of training.

Standards of training

Surgeons need to be able to perform in differing conditions and circumstances, respond to the unpredictable, and make decisions under pressure, frequently in the absence of all the desirable data. They use professional judgement, insight and leadership in everyday practice, working within multi-professional teams. Their conduct is guided by professional values and standards against which they are judged. These values and standards are laid down in the General Medical Council's Good Medical Practice in the UK and the Republic of Ireland Medical Council's Guide to Professional Conduct and Ethics.

The Professional Behaviour and Leadership Skills syllabus is mapped to the [Leadership framework](#) as laid out by the Academy of Medical Royal Colleges and derived from [Good Medical Practice](#). The Professional Behaviour and Leadership skills section of the syllabus is common to all surgical specialties and is based on Good Medical Practice.

The syllabus lays down the standards of specialty-based knowledge, clinical judgement, technical and operative skills and professional skills and behaviour that must be acquired at each stage in order to progress. The syllabus comprises the following components:

- A specialty overview which describes the following:
 - Details of the specialty as it practised in the UK and the Republic of Ireland
 - The scope of practice within the specialty
 - The key topics that a trainee will cover by the end of training
 - An overview of how, in general terms, training is shaped
- Key topics that all trainees will cover by certification and will be able to manage independently, including complications. These are also referred to as essential topics.
- Index procedures that refer to some of the more commonly performed clinical interventions and operations in the specialty. They represent evidence of technical competence across the whole range of specialty procedures in supervised settings, ensuring that the required elements of specialty practice are acquired and adequately assessed. Direct Observations of Procedural Skills (DOPS) and Procedure-based Assessments (PBAs) assess trainees carrying out index procedures (whole procedures or specific sections) to evidence learning.
- The stages of training, which comprise a number of topics to be completed during a notional period of training. Within each stage there is the syllabus content which contains the specialty topics that must be covered. Each of these topics includes one or more learning objectives and the level of performance / competence to be achieved at completion in the domains of:
 - Specialty-based knowledge
 - Clinical skills and judgement
 - Technical and operative skills

Standards for depth of knowledge during early years surgical training (UK only)

In the early years of training, the appropriate depth and level of knowledge required can be found in exemplar texts tabulated below. We expect trainees to gain knowledge from these texts in the context of surgical practice defined in the core surgical component of the curriculum above.

The curriculum requires a professional approach from surgical trainees who will be expected to have a deep understanding of the subjects, to the minimum standard laid out below. It is expected that trainees will read beyond the texts below and will be able to make critical use, where appropriate of original literature and peer scrutinised review articles in the related scientific and clinical literature such that they can aspire to an excellent standard in surgical practice.

The texts are not recommended as the sole source within their subject matter and there are alternative textbooks and web information that may better suit an individual's learning style. Over time it will be important for associated curriculum management systems to provide an expanded and critically reviewed list of supporting educational material.

Topic	Possible textbooks or other educational sources
Anatomy	Last's Anatomy: Regional and Applied (MRCS Study Guides) by R.J. Last and Chummy Sinnatamby Netter's Atlas of Human Anatomy 4th Edition Saunders-Elsevier ISBN-13-978-1-4160-3385-1
Physiology	Ganong's Review of Medical Physiology, 23rd Edition (Lange Basic Science)
Pathology	Robbins Basic Pathology by Vinay Kumar MBBS MD FRCPATH, Abul K. Abbas MBBS, Nelson Fausto MD, and Richard Mitchell MD PhD
Pharmacology	Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S.

	Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)
Microbiology	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>
Radiology	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Grainger & Allison's Diagnostic Radiology, 5th Edition. Andy Adam (Editor), Adrian Dixon (Editor), Ronald Grainger (Editor), David Allison (Editor)</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>
Common surgical conditions	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>
Surgical skills	Basic surgical skills course and curriculum
Peri-operative care including critical care	<p>ATLS@ course</p> <p>CCrISP course</p> <p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>
Surgical care of children	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p> <p>Jones Clinical Paediatric Surgery Diagnosis and Management Editors JM Hutson, M O'Brien, AA Woodward, SW Beasley 6th Edition 2008 Melbourne Blackwell</p> <p>Paediatric Surgery: Essentials of Paediatric urology by D Thomas, A Rickwood, P Duffy</p>

Care of the dying	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>
Organ transplantation	<p>Principles and Practice of Surgery by O. James Garden MB ChB MD FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edinburgh) FRCP (Edinburgh) FRACS(Hon) FRCSC(Hon) Professor, Andrew W. Bradbury BSc MBChB MD MBA FRCSEd Professor, John L. R. Forsythe MD FRCS(Ed) FRCS, and Rowan W Parks</p> <p>Bailey and Love's Short Practice of Surgery 25th Edition by Norman S. Williams (Editor), Christopher J.K. Bulstrode (Editor), P. Ronan O'Connell (Editor)</p>

In addition to these standard texts, sample MRCS MCQ examination questions are also available at www.intercollegiatemrcs.org.uk, which will demonstrate the level of knowledge required to be able to successfully pass the MRCS examination.

Standards for depth of knowledge during intermediate and final years surgical training

In the intermediate and final stages of surgical training the following methodology is used to define the relevant depth of knowledge required of the surgical trainee. Each topic within a stage has a competence level ascribed to it for knowledge ranging from 1 to 4 which indicates the depth of knowledge required:

1. knows of
2. knows basic concepts
3. knows generally
4. knows specifically and broadly

Standards for clinical and technical skills

The practical application of knowledge is evidenced through clinical and technical skills. Each topic within a stage has a competence level ascribed to it in the areas of clinical and technical skills ranging from 1 to 4:

1. Has observed

Exit descriptor; at this level the trainee:

- Has adequate knowledge of the steps through direct observation.
- Demonstrates that he/she can handle instruments relevant to the procedure appropriately and safely.
- Can perform some parts of the procedure with reasonable fluency.

2. Can do with assistance

Exit descriptor; at this level the trainee:

- Knows all the steps - and the reasons that lie behind the methodology.
- Can carry out a straightforward procedure fluently from start to finish.
- Knows and demonstrates when to call for assistance/advice from the supervisor (knows personal limitations).

3. Can do whole but may need assistance

Exit descriptor; at this level the trainee:

- Can adapt to well-known variations in the procedure encountered, without direct input from the trainer.
- Recognises and makes a correct assessment of common problems that are encountered.
- Is able to deal with most of the common problems.
- Knows and demonstrates when he/she needs help.
- Requires advice rather than help that requires the trainer to scrub.

4. Competent to do without assistance, including complications

Exit descriptor, at this level the trainee:

- With regard to the common clinical situations in the specialty, can deal with straightforward and difficult cases to a satisfactory level and without the requirement for external input.
- Is at the level at which one would expect a UK consultant surgeon to function.
- Is capable of supervising trainees.

The explicit standards form the basis for:

- Specifying the syllabus content;
- Organising workplace (on-the-job) training in terms of appropriate case mix and case load;
- Providing the basis for identifying relevant teaching and learning opportunities that are needed to support trainees' development at each particular stage of progress; and
- Informing competence-based assessment to provide evidence of what trainees know and can do.

Standards for the professional skills and leadership syllabus

The methodology used to define the standards for this component of the syllabus is through a series of descriptors that indicate the sorts of activities that trainees should be able to successfully undertake at two specific time points, namely the end of "early years" training (i.e. entry into ST3, or ST4 in Neurosurgery) and the end of surgical training (i.e. certification).

The Framework for Appraisal, Feedback and Assessment

The curriculum is consistent with the four domains of Good Medical Practice:

- Knowledge, skills and performance
- Safety and quality
- Communication, partnership and team-working
- Maintaining trust

The knowledge, skills and performance aspects are primarily found within the specialty-specific syllabus. All domains are reflected within the professional behaviour and leadership syllabus, which also reflect the Academy's common competence and leadership competence frameworks.

The purpose and structure of the training programme

The curriculum is competence-based. It focuses on the trainee's ability to demonstrate the knowledge, skills and professional behaviours that they have acquired in their training (specified in the syllabus) through observable behaviours. Since it is competence-based, it is not time-defined and accordingly it allows these competences to be acquired in different time frames according to variables such as the structure of the programme and the ability of the trainee. Any time points used are therefore merely indicative.

There are certain milestones or competence points which allow trainees to benchmark their progress:

- Entry to surgical training - CT1 (or ST1 for those specialties or localities with run-through programmes)
- Entry to entirely specialised training - ST3*
- Exit at certification

*** A critical competence point is ST3 at which point, in practice, trainees will make a clear commitment to one of the ten SAC-defined disciplines of surgery.**

UK Only

Within the early years of training (defined as the period prior to entry into ST3), much of the content is common across all the surgical specialties. During this period, trainees will acquire the competences that are common to all surgical trainees (defined as common competences) together with a limited range of competences that are relevant to their chosen surgical specialty (defined as specialty-specific competences).

- Those who have made a definitive choice of their desired surgical specialty, and who have been able to enter a “run-through” training programme, will be able to focus upon achieving the common competences and the specialty-specific competences for their chosen specialty.
- Those who have not yet made a definitive choice of their desired surgical specialty will obtain a range of extra competences in a variety of surgical specialties, while at the same time sampling those specialties, before focussing on the chosen specialty prior to entry into ST3.

For those not in run-through programmes, within the early years, training is not committed to a specific surgical specialty and trainees can enter any of the relevant specialties at ST3 level provided they a) meet their educational milestones in the common surgical component of the curriculum and b) satisfy all the specialty requirements for entry in the specialty of their choice. The different training schemes offered by the Postgraduate Deaneries and Local Education and Training Boards (LETBs) meet different educational needs and permit trainees to make earlier or later final career choices based on ability and preference.

It is essential that trainees achieve both common and specialty-specific competence to be eligible to compete at the ST3 specialty entry competence level. In the early years (initial stage), the common core component reflects the level of competence that all surgeons must demonstrate, while specialty-specific competence reflects the early competences relevant to an individual specialty.

From August 2013, the MRCS examination became a formal exit requirement from Core Surgical Training. It is also a mandatory requirement to enter higher specialty training in any discipline, irrespective of candidates reaching all other educational requirements. Otolaryngology trainees are required to pass the MRCS(ENT) examination or the MRCS and the DO-HNS examination.

UK and Republic of Ireland

Following entry into higher specialty training (which for those who have undergone training in core programmes will follow on from a second selection process), the trainee will typically undergo a period of training in the broad specialty and at the higher levels begin to develop an area of special interest, to allow some degree of specialisation in his or her subsequent career.

Early Years Surgical Training – UK Only

The purposes of early years (i.e. the initial stage) training are:-

1. To provide a broad based initial training in surgery with attainment of knowledge, skills and professional behaviours relevant to the practice of surgery in any specialist surgical discipline. This is defined within the common component of the syllabus (which is also the syllabus of the MRCS).
2. In addition it will provide early specialty training such that trainees can demonstrate that they have the knowledge, skills and professional behaviours to enter higher specialty training in a surgical specialty. The specialty element in the early years is not tested in the MRCS but through workplace-based assessments (WBAs) in the first instance.

Additionally trainees will be continuously assessed on the contents of the common component and their specialty specific slots through WBAs and structured reports from Assigned Educational Supervisors (AES)

which in turn contribute to the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP); this includes the level of competence expected of all doctors including surgeons to meet their obligations under Good Medical Practice (GMP) in order to remain licensed to practise.

Trainees who gain entry to higher specialty training despite some remediable and identified gaps in their specialty specific curriculum competences must ensure that these are dealt with expeditiously during ST3. All these gaps must be addressed by the time of a ST3 ARCP as part of their overall permission to progress to ST4. They must be specifically addressed through local learning agreements with educational supervisors. Trainees with identified gaps must be accountable to the Training Programme Directors (TPDs) whom in turn must address this as part of their report to the ARCP process.

Intermediate and Final Years Specialty Training – UK and Republic of Ireland

The purposes of the intermediate and final years training are:

1. To provide higher specialty training in the specialty with attainment of knowledge, skills and professional behaviours relevant to the practice in the specialty. This is defined within the specialty-specific component of the early years syllabus and the intermediate and final stages of the syllabus (and is also the syllabus of the FRCS).
2. To develop competence to manage patients presenting either acutely or electively with a range of symptoms and conditions as specified in the syllabus (and the syllabus of the FRCS).
3. To develop competence to manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions by virtue of appropriate training and assessment opportunities obtained during training as specified by special interest or sub-specialty components of the final stage syllabus. This is tested either by the FRCS and/or by WBAs.
4. To acquire professional competences as specified in the syllabus and in the General Medical Council's Guide to Professional Conduct and Ethics.

The Training Pathway

From the trainee's perspective, he or she will be able to undertake surgical training via differing routes depending on which training scheme they choose or are selected for.

1. Run-through training (UK only)

For those trainees who are certain of their specialty choice, and who choose to enter "run-through" training, competitive entry into ST1 will be possible in their chosen specialty to certification, where this is offered by the specialty. As well as specialty-specific competences, those on this route will still need to attain the level of competence common to all surgeons before entering ST3 (ST4 in Neurosurgery) and this will be assessed through the MRCS, WBAs and the ARCP. This route is currently available in Neurosurgery (and in some Deaneries/LETBs Cardiothoracic Surgery, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery).

2. Uncoupled training

This route is currently available in General Surgery, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, Otolaryngology, Paediatric Surgery, Plastic Surgery, Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery, Urology and Vascular Surgery.

For those trainees who are either uncertain of their chosen specialty, who are unable to gain entry to run-through training, or who choose a specialty that does not offer the run-through route, a period of "Core" surgical training will be necessary. This period of training is designated CT1 and CT2 in the UK. During this period trainees will attain the common surgical knowledge and skills and generic professional behaviours, while sampling a number of surgical specialties. In addition to attaining common competences, trainees will need to complete their speciality specific competences to be eligible to enter ST3 in their chosen specialty. They will then seek to enter specialty training at the ST3 level by competitive entry. Open competition will test trainees against SAC defined competences for ST3 entry.

This model has a number of possible variants. Core training might sample several specialties, without any particular specialty focus. In such cases some specialty top up training may be needed later on in order to reach specialty entry at ST3 level. Another variant would organise core training along a theme that supports progression to a specific specialty. In these situations many trainees may pass straight from CT2 to ST3 in their chosen discipline if selected. In practice, core surgical training will run over an indicative timescale of 2 years (CT1-2).

3. Academic training

In the UK some early years' trainees may wish to pursue an academic surgical career and will devote a significant proportion of their time to additional academic pursuits including research and teaching. For the majority this will lead (later in specialised training) to a period of time in dedicated research, resulting in the award of a higher degree in a scientific area related to their chosen specialty. For others who wish to revert to full time clinical training, this will also be possible, providing that the relevant clinical competences are achieved.

General information on UK academic pathways can be found using the following link:
<http://specialtytraining.hee.nhs.uk/news/the-gold-guide/>

The JCST is keen to support academic careers within surgery and has ensured that the surgical curriculum is flexible enough to accommodate an academic pathway. The curriculum specifies that each individual trainee's training is planned and recorded through the learning agreement.

In England, Academic Clinical Fellows (ACFs) are generally expected to achieve the same level of clinical competence as other surgical trainees within the same timeframe. In order to progress through training pathways the ACF, in addition to demonstrating competence in clinical aspects, will generally be required to have obtained a funded Research Training Fellowship in order to undertake a PhD or MD, which they will complete during an out of programme period. Some trainees during their period of full-time research may want to carry out some clinics or on call, if they and their academic supervisor feel that it is in their best interests. On successful completion of a PhD or MD the ACF will either return to their clinical programme, apply for an Academic Clinical Lecturer (ACL) or Clinician Scientist post.

Arrangements for academic training differ in detail in the devolved nations of the UK and in the Republic of Ireland. For Wales, further information can be obtained from <http://www.walesdeanery.org/index.php/en/wcat.html>. For Scotland, information can be obtained at <http://www.nes.scot.nhs.uk/>, and for Northern Ireland at <http://www.nimdtg.gov.uk/>.

In the Republic of Ireland trainees with an interest in academic surgery may choose to spend time out of training in a dedicated research post.

Academic trainees will need to complete all the essential elements of their specialty syllabus satisfactorily in order to be awarded a CCT, CESR-CP or CCST. It is acknowledged that Clinical Academics may take somewhat longer in training to achieve competence at CCT/CESR-CP level than trainees taking a clinical pathway; however they will be supported fully and treated as individuals with their personal progress being matched to their learning agreement.

Moving from one discipline of surgery to another

In the early years it is possible that a trainee who has started to develop a portfolio consistent with a particular specialist discipline might wish to move to another. One of the strengths of the flexible early years programme is that it will be possible, depending on the local circumstances, to make such changes with an identification of suitable educational competences that may be transferred. This is strictly conditional on a trainee achieving the educational milestones so far agreed for them. Moving from one discipline to another because of the need to remediate in the original discipline would not normally be permitted. All common requirements, for example, possession of the MRCS, would be transferable. Those leaving ENT however could not use the DO-HNS examination as equivalent to the MRCS examination and those wishing to enter ENT (and already having the MRCS) would be required to sit the Part 2 DO-HNS examination.

In order to be eligible to move from one discipline to another the following conditions therefore apply:

1. Achieve a satisfactory outcome in ARCPs up to that point including all relevant WBAs.
2. Fulfil the minimum period in the new specialty of choice in order to progress to ST3 in that discipline (ST4 in Neurosurgery).
3. Obtain the new position through open competition in the annual selection round.
4. Pass the MRCS, MRCS(ENT) (or DO-HNS in addition to the MRCS) examination

The process in practice would be subject to local negotiations between the Postgraduate Dean or appointed nominee in the Republic of Ireland, designated training supervisors and the trainee making the request. If the decision to change theme in core programmes occurs early the effective increase in training time may be minimal. If the decision occurs later or during run-through, more time spent in the early years is almost inevitable. The progression to ST3 is in essence competence rather than time dependent. Those spending longer having made a change may be subject to limitations on any subsequent period required for remediation, although this ultimately would be a Deanery/LETB decision.

Completion of training

Successful completion of the programme in the UK will result in a Certificate of Completion of Training (CCT) or a Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration via the Combined Programme (CESR-CP) and, in Ireland, a Certificate of Completion of Specialist Training (CCST), and placement on the Specialist Register of the GMC or the Medical Council of Ireland (MCol). This will indicate that the surgeon has reached the curriculum standards of competence to practice as a consultant surgeon in the UK or the Republic of Ireland. These requirements are set by the SACs and the Royal Colleges of Surgeons, are approved by the GMC in the UK or MCol in Ireland, and translate into the ability to manage a significant proportion of the elective work within the specialty and to undertake the primary management of emergencies. It is anticipated that where additional, well-recognised specialist skills are required by the service, these will be gained by the completion of additional modules before the completion of training and the award of the specialty certificate.

Doctors who wish to join the GMC's Specialist Register and have not followed a full or part of a training programme approved by the GMC in the UK leading to a CCT/CESR-CP but who may have gained the same level of skills and knowledge as CCT/CESR-CP holders can apply for a Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration (CESR).

Once on the Specialist Register, all surgeons will be expected to maintain their professional development in line with Good Medical Practice for the purpose of revalidation in the UK, and in accordance with the Professional Competence Scheme (PCS) in the Republic of Ireland.

The Syllabus

Each syllabus details the learning content and outcomes to be achieved at each stage of training.

Which syllabus should I choose?

If you are a trainee in a generic or themed core programme (**CT1-2**): Click on the **Core Surgical Training syllabus**

If you are a trainee in the early years of a run-through programme (**ST1-2**): Click on the relevant **specialty syllabus** and then on the **Initial Stage** of training. Run-through programmes include:

- Cardiothoracic Surgery (in some deaneries)
- Neurosurgery

If you are a trainee in Higher Surgical Training (**ST3 or above**): Click on the relevant **specialty syllabus** and then on the stage of training

Which version?

The syllabuses are from time to time updated in line with changes in the practice or structure of training. They indicate the date of GMC approval and all trainees should use the most up to date version. When an older version of the curriculum is superseded, trainees will be expected to transfer to the most recent version in the interests of patient safety and educational quality. All but the latest version of the curriculum will be decommissioned by 1st January 2016. Trainees will be able to view documents that map new versions to previous ones.

Related downloads

- [Quick Guide to the early years syllabus](#) [PDF:190Kb]
- [GMC position statement - Moving to the Current Curriculum November 2012](#)

The Syllabus



Overview and objectives of the Paediatric Surgery curriculum

Paediatric Surgery is that branch of medicine that deals with the diseases, trauma and malformations of childhood years (fetal period to teenage years).

- Consultant surgeons working in this area of clinical practice will have undergone a specific training programme to furnish the knowledge, skills and professional attitudes necessary for dealing with children and their families.
- At present the majority of specialised children's surgery is performed in designated children's hospitals, or in paediatric surgical units within larger hospitals. In these settings, teams of health professionals led by consultant paediatric surgeons provide the necessary services to diagnose, treat and support the rehabilitation of children with various ailments.
- The routine workload has a very general focus with most consultants developing experience and skills across the breadth of surgery. To facilitate this, the training is broadly based and comprehensive.
- As a consequence of the breadth and variation in complexity of conditions seen and dealt with in the specialty, there are wide variations in the nature of Paediatric Surgical practice across the UK. This is impacted on by how much of the General Surgery of Childhood (simple minor surgery) is performed in District General Hospitals by suitably trained adult General Surgeons and Urologists, by the establishment of a small number of supra regional specialist units for e.g. bladder exstrophy surgery and surgery for biliary atresia and in the involvement in certain areas of work by other surgical specialties e.g. thoracic surgery by Cardiothoracic Surgeons. As a consequence of this, trainees by the start of the final stage of the syllabus, will have to have a clear idea of which areas of work they would wish to undertake as Consultants, and focus more closely on gaining experience in these areas of work.
- Most consultants will also have a commitment to an emergency workload though the nature of delivery of that will vary between different units.
- There is an increasing trend for consultants to develop further specific expertise in areas of special interest which include:
 - Neonatal Surgery
 - Urological Surgery
 - Hepatobiliary Surgery
 - Gastrointestinal Surgery
 - Oncological Surgery.

Eleri Cusick
Graham Lamont
Graham Haddock
Editors

The Purposes of Training

The purpose of training in the specialty of paediatric surgery is to produce surgeons competent to work as consultant paediatric surgeons in the UK.

This includes:

- Competence to manage patients presenting on an unselected emergency paediatric surgical 'take', diagnosing, assessing and treating or referring on as appropriate.
- Competence in the management of patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective conditions as specified in the core syllabus for the specialty of paediatric surgery.
- Competence to manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions by virtue of appropriate training and assessment opportunities obtained during training.
- Professional competences as specified in the syllabus and derived from Good Medical Practice of the General Medical Council of the UK and on the Medical Leadership Competency Framework produced by the Academy of Medical Royal Colleges and the NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement.

The Training Pathway

- Specialty training programmes are the route to achieving a Certificate of Completion of Training (CCT) in Paediatric Surgery. Under current guidelines this certificate is mandatory before a UK trained surgeon can apply for a consultant position in the U.K.
- Entry to training programmes is via competitive selection and successful candidates will have met the requirements set down in the person specification for the post.
- The programme of training in paediatric surgery is currently an indicative 8 years' duration and aims to furnish trainees with the knowledge, skills and attitudes to gain a CCT in paediatric surgery. Alternatively, completion of a two or three year Early Years Surgical Training programme and competitive entry to specialty training at ST3 level is being introduced as another pathway to CCT in Paediatric Surgery (see below).
- Programmes are designed to provide exposure to a wide range of surgical problems in children during training, commensurate with the requirements of the curriculum.
- In addition trainees may be exposed to more focused practice in various paediatric specialties, and it is possible that on a case by case basis, trainees who are pursuing special interests will elect to have their CCT deferred.
- New consultants are expected to manage the broad range of conditions presenting to them, within the limits of their experience and expertise. This may involve appropriate referrals within the team to colleagues having specific expertise, or to national designated centres for specified rare conditions.
- The syllabus outlines, for the benefit of trainers, trainees and assessors, the knowledge and skills to be acquired and applied, together with the levels of performance expected at various waypoints during training.
- The four stages early years, intermediate, final and special interest reflect progress through the specialty.
- Early years (CT1 – CT) which exposes the trainee to a number of surgical specialties (also known as Core Training) – CT 1-2. In this Training Programme at least 6 – 12 months would have to be spent in Paediatric Surgery to allow the trainee to acquire the necessary competencies to allow progression to ST3 in Paediatric Surgery.
- The intermediate stage (ST3 and 4) introduces specialist paediatric surgical skills
- The final stage (ST5 to ST8) develops these specialist skills further
- The special interest part of the final stage (ST7 and 8) enables further development of paediatric specialisation and consolidation of specialist skills and forms the transition to CCT.
- The syllabus is not rigid to the extent that it is well recognised there will be variations in the profiles of placement allocated during each stage. The annual review and learning agreements ensure that the overall syllabus requirements are met during each stage, regardless of sequence.
- The use of the term 'patient/parent' is used to acknowledge all who have legal responsibility for the child, including guardians and professional carers.

The Scope and Standards of Paediatric Surgical Practice at CCT

On completion of the training programme Paediatric Surgical Trainees, including those pursuing an academic pathway, will be expected to have completed the competence based curriculum successfully. This includes the following broad areas:

Professional Behaviour and Leadership Skills

This is defined in detail in the syllabus on professional behaviour and leadership skills but there is particular emphasis on:

- Understanding the specific features of the management of children's health and illness
- Appropriate professional behaviours in dealing with children and families
- The ability to both lead and work within the relevant teams

General Surgery

- Assessment and management of children with acute abdominal pathology
- Assessment and management of trauma (including APLS certification)
- Assessment and management of children with abdominal wall herniae
- Long term management of those children presenting with index neonatal conditions
- Assessment and management of children with oncological diagnoses

Neonatal Surgery

- Assessment and management of neonates with acute abdominal pathology
- Assessment and management of neonates with abdominal wall defects
- Assessment and management of neonates with major index conditions e.g. Hirschsprung's disease, anorectal malformations, oesophageal atresia
- Assessment and management of pyloric stenosis

Urology

- Assessment and management of children with urinary tract infection
 - Assessment and management of children with both upper and lower urinary tract abnormalities to include disorders of sex development including hypospadias
 - Assessment and management of children with bladder dysfunction
-

Areas of Special Interest

Neonatal Surgery

This is defined as the surgery of infants up to 44 weeks post conceptual age (gestational age + postnatal age).

With the availability of antenatal diagnosis, neonatal surgical care also includes antenatal counselling of parents and other health professionals.

Neonatal surgery is an essential component of paediatric surgery and contributes significantly to the emergency workload of any general paediatric surgeon.

Urological Surgery

Paediatric urology is the surgical management of congenital and acquired anomalies of the genitourinary system in neonates and children. It forms a major component of the paediatric surgical workload.

BAPU, the British Association of Paediatric Urologists, is an active group and there are moves to have Paediatric Urology officially recognised as a sub-speciality. The majority of the work is elective and some specialist paediatric urologists elect not to take part in general paediatric surgery on-call.

All paediatric surgeons must undertake some training in paediatric urology which comprises a significant proportion of the Intercollegiate Exam in Paediatric Surgery, while those aiming for a paediatric urology post must train in general paediatric surgery.

For those intending a career in paediatric urology subspecialist training posts are available in designated posts including Birmingham, London (Great Ormond Street and the Evelina Hospital), Southampton, Leeds and Manchester. Certain conditions e.g. bladder exstrophy are managed in designated supra-regional centres: London (Great Ormond Street) and Manchester.

Hepatobiliary Surgery

This special interest area is supra regional being based in Kings Hospital, London, Birmingham Children's Hospital and Leeds. Although complex operative surgery is based in these units a full understanding of paediatric hepatobiliary surgery is part of general paediatric surgery.

By nature of the small number of surgeons required at Consultant level training in this special interest is tightly controlled.

Gastrointestinal Surgery

Gastrointestinal surgery is a major component of general paediatric surgery with the majority of paediatric surgeons involved to some extent. The division into upper and lower GI is less distinct than in adult general surgery but there is subspecialisation with inflammatory bowel disease being managed by a smaller number of surgeons.

Antireflux surgery provides a steady workload but more complex procedures such as gastro-oesophageal disconnection are generally limited to a small number of enthusiasts.

Oncological Surgery

Paediatric oncological surgery should be exclusively managed in tertiary centres by those trained and having expertise in this specific branch.

It is likely to be the full time or part time special interest of 1 or 2 surgeons within each centre.

It is expected that all paediatric surgical trainees will cover this aspect of paediatric surgery but those with a special interest may have to plan targeted training to reach the level of expertise and confidence appropriate for a consultant

Laparoscopic Surgery

Laparoscopic and, to a lesser extent, thoracoscopic surgery, are now firmly established in all Paediatric Surgical Training Centres. The minimal access approach can now be regarded as one way to perform a wide range of operative procedures in Paediatric Surgery. This revision of the syllabus establishes laparoscopic surgical techniques and operative procedures as key skills for all Paediatric Surgical trainees.

Thoracic Surgery

Some thoracic surgery, in some centres, is undertaken by Cardiothoracic Surgeons. In many centres, this work is undertaken by Paediatric Surgeons. Conditions seen include congenital cystadenomatoid malformation of the lung, congenital lobar emphysema, empyema and surgery for oesophageal atresia.

Academic Surgery

Though the acquisition of academic skills and experience form an integral part of the training in Paediatric Surgery, there are a number of specific posts available in the UK for academic training to be delivered for those wishing to pursue a formal academic career pathway.

The most structured approach to this is now by formal appointment to an Academic Clinical Fellow (ACF) post or Academic Clinical Lectureship (ACL). These posts are centrally funded and appointed to by open competition on a national basis. They form part of the managed programmes with Deaneries providing both clinical and academic training. For further information, please go to the website of the NIHR Co-ordinating Centre for Research Capacity Development (<http://www.nccrcd.nhs.uk>).

Trainees interested in pursuing academic training are advised to contact their Training Programme Director.

The Configuration and Delivery of Paediatric Surgical Services

'Surgical Care of the Young: The organisation of a first class service' (July 07) provides a clear framework for the configuration and delivery of paediatric surgical services. This involves guidelines for provision both within and outside tertiary centres.

Future Trends in Paediatric Surgery

The provision of the General Surgery of Childhood throughout the UK is becoming a serious issue of concern for service providers in the Health Service. As adult General Surgeons retire and are replaced by new Consultants who have no training in this area of work, a steady drift of work involving a large volume of relatively minor operative procedures towards the tertiary centres is expected in the next 10 years. This will require significant reconfiguration of service provision in many parts of the UK and may require trainees with a CCT in Paediatric Surgery to consider accepting Consultant posts with a significant proportion of the workload devoted to these minor cases.

Key Topics

On completion of the training programme, the Paediatric Surgical Trainee will be expected to have demonstrated competence in all aspects of the published syllabus. These would include the following areas:

Generic

- Understanding the specific features of the management of childrens health and illness
- Self directed learning
- Ability to assess published evidence in relation to clinical care
- Ability to teach
- Appropriate professional behaviours in dealing with children and families
- The ability to both lead and work within appropriate teams
- The ability to participate in antenatal diagnosis and counselling

General Surgery

- Assessment and management of children with acute abdominal pathology
- Assessment and management of trauma (including APLS certification)
- Assessment and management of children with abdominal wall herniae
- Long term management of those children presenting with index neonatal conditions
- Assessment and management of children with oncological diagnoses

Neonatal Surgery

- Assessment and management of neonates with acute abdominal pathology
- Assessment and management of neonates with abdominal wall defects
- Assessment and management of neonates with major index conditions e.g. Hirschsprungs disease, anorectal malformations, oesophageal atresia
- Assessment and management of pyloric stenosis

Urology

- Assessment and management of children with urinary tract infection
- Assessment and management of children with both upper and lower urinary tract abnormalities to include disorders of sex development (including hypospadias)
- Assessment and management of children with bladder dysfunction

Initial Stage Overview

N.B. Please note that the Initial stage below only pertains to trainees who began Paediatric Surgery training before July 2017, at which time the curriculum was updated – the Initial stage was removed in favour of the new Core Surgery curriculum, to avoid duplication of content between the two specialties. Trainees beginning after July 2017 will therefore need to refer to the [Core curriculum](#).

The purpose of the initial stage (early years) (CT1 - 2) is to allow the trainee to develop the basic and fundamental surgical skills common to all surgical specialties, together with a few surgical skills relevant to Paediatric Surgery.

The outcome of early years training is to achieve the competences required of surgeons entering ST3. These competences include:

- Competence in the management of patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective and emergency conditions as specified in the core syllabus for surgery.
- Competence in the management of patients presenting with an additional range of elective and emergency conditions, as specified by the Paediatric Surgery specialty component of the early years syllabus.
- Professional competences as specified in the syllabus and derived from Good Medical Practice guidance of the General Medical Council of the UK

By the end of CT2, trainees, including those following an academic pathway, will have acquired to the defined level generic skills to allow team working and management of paediatric surgical patients so as to:

- perform as a member of the team caring for surgical patients
- receive patients as emergencies and review patients in clinics and initiate management and diagnostic processes based on a reasonable differential diagnosis
- manage the perioperative care of their patients and recognise common complications and either be able to deal with them or know to whom to refer
- be a safe and useful assistant in the operating room
- perform some simple procedures under minimal supervision and perform more complex procedures under direct supervision

In addition they will have attained the knowledge, skills and behaviour as defined in the following (common) modules of the syllabus:

Module 1: Basic Science Knowledge relevant to surgical practice (These can all be contextualised within the list of presenting symptoms and conditions outlined in module 2)

- Anatomy
- Physiology
- Pharmacology - in particular safe prescribing
- Pathological principles underlying system specific pathology
- Microbiology
- Diagnostic and interventional radiology

Module 2: Common surgical conditions

- To assess and initiate investigation and management of common surgical conditions which may confront any patient whilst under the care of surgeons, irrespective of their speciality.
- To have sufficient understanding of these conditions so as to know what and to whom to refer in a way that an insightful discussion may take place with colleagues whom will be involved in the definitive management of these conditions.
- This defines the scope and depth of the topics in the generality of clinical surgery required of any surgeon irrespective of their ST3 defined speciality

Module 3 Basic surgical skills

- To prepare oneself for surgery
- To safely administer appropriate local anaesthetic agents
- To handle surgical instruments safely
- To handle tissues safely
- To incise and close superficial tissues accurately
- To tie secure knots
- To safely use surgical diathermy
- To achieve haemostasis of superficial vessels.
- To use a suitable surgical drain appropriately.
- To assist helpfully, even when the operation is not familiar.
- To understand the principles of anastomosis
- To understand the principles of endoscopy including laparoscopy

Module 4: The principles of assessment and management of the surgical patient

- To assess the surgical patient
- To elicit a history that is relevant, concise, accurate and appropriate to the patient's problem
- To produce timely, complete and legible clinical records.
- To assess the patient adequately prior to operation and manage any pre-operative problems appropriately.
- To propose and initiate surgical or non-surgical management as appropriate.
- To take informed consent for straightforward cases.

Module 5: Peri-operative care of the surgical patient

- To manage patient care in the peri-operative period.
- To assess and manage preoperative risk.
- To take part in the conduct of safe surgery in the operating theatre environment.
- To assess and manage bleeding including the use of blood products.
- To care for the patient in the post-operative period including the assessment of common complications.
- To assess, plan and manage post-operative fluid balance
- To assess and plan perioperative nutritional management.

Module 6: Assessment and early treatment of the patient with trauma

- To safely assess the multiply injured patient.
- To safely assess and initiate management of patients with
 - traumatic skin and soft tissue injury
 - chest trauma
 - a head injury
 - a spinal cord injury
 - abdominal and urogenital trauma
 - vascular trauma
 - a single or multiple fractures or dislocations
 - burns

Module 7: Surgical care of the paediatric patient

- To assess and manage children with surgical problems, understanding the similarities and differences from adult surgical patients.
- To understand common issues of child protection and to take action as appropriate.

Module 8: Management of the dying patient

- To manage the dying patient appropriately.
- To understand consent and ethical issues in patients certified DNAR (do not attempt resuscitation)
- To manage the dying patient in consultation with the palliative care team.

Module 9: Organ and tissue transplantation

- To understand the principles of organ and tissue transplantation.
- To assess brain stem death and understand its relevance to continued life support and organ donation.

Module 10: Health promotion

- To promote good health.

In addition they will have attained the knowledge, skills and behaviour as defined in the following (paediatric surgery specific) modules of the syllabus:

1. Basic science

To understand the basic anatomy that surgeons will encounter during the management of children and the embryology related to congenital anomalies.

To understand the normal physiological processes at different ages. To understand the effects of disease and trauma on these processes

To understand surgical pathology that can affect children at different ages.

2. Child with abdominal pain

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with abdominal pain including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with intussusception including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

3. The vomiting child

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with vomiting including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

4. Trauma in children

Appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

5. Child with groin conditions

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with groin pathology (including undescended testis, hernia, hydrocele and painful swellings of the genitalia) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

6. Abdominal wall pathology

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with including abnormalities of the abdominal wall (including umbilical hernia, supra-umbilical hernia and epigastric hernia) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

7. Paediatric urology

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with including abnormalities of the urinary tract (including urinary tract infection) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

8. Child with Constipation

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with constipation including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

9. Head or neck swelling

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with a swelling of head or neck including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

10. Emergency paediatric surgery

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with a superficial abscess including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with an in growing toe-nail including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

– This distinguishes the anatomical and clinical features which makes the management of children special.

CORE SURGICAL TRAINING MODULES

Module 1	Basic sciences	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To acquire and demonstrate underpinning basic science knowledge appropriate for the practice of surgery, including:- • Applied anatomy: Knowledge of anatomy appropriate for surgery • Physiology: Knowledge of physiology relevant to surgical practice • Pharmacology: Knowledge of pharmacology relevant to surgical practice centred around safe prescribing of common drugs • Pathology: Knowledge of pathological principles underlying system specific pathology • Microbiology: Knowledge of microbiology relevant to surgical practice Imaging: • Knowledge of the principles, strengths and weaknesses of various diagnostic and interventional imaging methods 	<p>Course completion certificate</p> <p>MRCS</p>	
Knowledge	<p>Applied anatomy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development and embryology • Gross and microscopic anatomy of the organs and other structures • Surface anatomy • Imaging anatomy <p>This will include anatomy of thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum, limbs, spine, head and neck as appropriate for surgical operations that the trainee will be involved with during core training (see Module 2).</p> <p>Physiology:</p> <p>General physiological principles including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Homeostasis • Thermoregulation • Metabolic pathways and abnormalities • Blood loss and hypovolaemic shock • Sepsis and septic shock • Fluid balance and fluid replacement therapy • Acid base balance • Bleeding and coagulation • Nutrition 		<p>Strongly recommended:</p> <p>Life support</p> <p>Critical care</p> <p>Desirable</p> <p>Anatomy</p> <p>Team-Based</p> <p>Human Factors</p>

This will include the physiology of specific organ systems relevant to surgical care including the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, urinary, endocrine and neurological systems.

Pharmacology:

- The pharmacology and safe prescribing of drugs used in the treatment of surgical diseases including analgesics, antibiotics, cardiovascular drugs, antiepileptic, anticoagulants, respiratory drugs, renal drugs, drugs used for the management of endocrine disorders (including diabetes) and local anaesthetics.
- The principles of general anaesthesia
- The principles of drugs used in the treatment of common malignancies
- Can describe the effects and potential for harm of alcohol and other drugs including common presentations, wide range of acute and long term presentations (e.g. trauma, depression, hypertension etc.), the range of interventions, treatments and prognoses for use of alcohol and other drugs.

Pathology:

General pathological principles including:

- Inflammation
- Wound healing
- Cellular injury
- Tissue death including necrosis and apoptosis
- Vascular disorders
- Disorders of growth, differentiation and morphogenesis
- Surgical immunology
- Surgical haematology
- Surgical biochemistry
- Pathology of neoplasia
- Classification of tumours
- Tumour development and growth including metastasis
- Principles of staging and grading of cancers
- Principles of cancer therapy including surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy and hormone therapy
- Principles of cancer registration
- Principles of cancer screening
- The pathology of specific organ systems relevant to surgical care including cardiovascular pathology, respiratory pathology, gastrointestinal pathology, genitourinary disease, breast, exocrine and endocrine pathology, central and peripheral, neurological systems, skin, lymphoreticular and musculoskeletal systems

	<p>Microbiology:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surgically important micro organisms including blood borne viruses • Soft tissue infections including cellulitis, abscesses, necrotising fasciitis, gangrene • Sources of infection • Sepsis and septic shock • Asepsis and antisepsis • Principles of disinfection and sterilisation • Antibiotics including prophylaxis and resistance • Principles of high risk patient management • Hospital acquired infections <p>Imaging:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of diagnostic and interventional imaging including x-rays, ultrasound, CT, MRI. PET, radiounucleotide scanning 		
--	---	--	--

Module 2	Common Surgical Conditions		Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<p>This section assumes that trainees have general medical competences consistent with a doctor leaving Foundation in the UK. It also assumes an ongoing commitment to keeping these skills and knowledge up to date as laid out in GMP. It is predicated on the value that surgeons are doctors who carry our surgery and require competence.</p> <p>To demonstrate understanding of the relevant basic scientific principles for each of these surgical conditions and to be able to provide the relevant clinical care as defined in modules assessment and management as defined in Modules 1 and 4.</p>		<p>Certificate of successful completion of course</p> <p>MRCS</p>	
Topics	<p>Presenting symptoms or syndromes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abdominal pain • Abdominal swelling • Change in bowel habit • Gastrointestinal haemorrhage • Rectal bleeding • Dysphagia • Dyspepsia • Jaundice 	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appendicitis • Gastrointestinal malignancy • Inflammatory bowel disease • Diverticular disease • Intestinal obstruction • Adhesions • Abdominal hernias • Peritonitis • Intestinal perforation • Benign oesophageal disease 		<p>Strongly recommended:</p> <p>Basic surgical skills Basic laparoscopic skills Fracture treatment</p> <p>Desirable Imaging interpretation</p> <p>Desirable (Cardiothoracic Surgery / Plastic Surgery):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anastomosis

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peptic ulcer disease • Benign and malignant hepatic, gall bladder and pancreatic disease • Haemorrhoids and perianal disease • Abdominal wall stomata 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Angiography • Vascular ultrasound • Surgical approaches to fractures
	<p>Breast disease</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Breast lumps and nipple discharge • Acute Breast pain 	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benign and malignant breast lumps • Mastitis and breast abscess 		
	<p>Peripheral vascular disease Presenting symptoms or syndrome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chronic and acute limb ischaemia • Aneurismal disease • Transient ischaemic attacks • Varicose veins • Leg ulceration 	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Atherosclerotic arterial disease • Embolic and thrombotic arterial disease • Venous insufficiency • Diabetic ulceration 		
	<p>Cardiovascular and pulmonary disease</p>	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coronary heart disease • Bronchial carcinoma • Obstructive airways disease • Space occupying lesions of the chest 		
	<p>Genitourinary disease Presenting symptoms or syndrome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loin pain • Haematuria • Lower urinary tract symptoms • Urinary retention • Renal failure • Scrotal swellings • Testicular pain 	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Genitourinary malignancy • Urinary calculus disease • Urinary tract infection • Benign prostatic hyperplasia • Obstructive uropathy 		
	<p>Trauma and orthopaedics Presenting symptoms or syndrome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traumatic limb and joint pain and deformity • Chronic limb and joint pain and 	<p>To include the following conditions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simple fractures and joint dislocations • Fractures around the hip and ankle • Basic principles of 		

	deformity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back pain 	Degenerative joint disease <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic principles of inflammatory joint disease including bone and joint infection • Compartment syndrome • Spinal nerve root entrapment and spinal cord compression • Metastatic bone cancer • Common peripheral neuropathies and nerve injuries 		
	Disease of the Skin, Head and Neck Presenting symptoms or syndrome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lumps in the neck • Epistaxis • Upper airway obstructions 	To include the following conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benign and malignant skin lesions • Benign and malignant lesions of the mouth and tongue 		
	Neurology and Neurosurgery Presenting symptoms or syndrome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Headache • Facial pain • Coma 	To include the following conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Space occupying lesions from bleeding and tumour 		
	Endocrine Presenting symptoms or syndrome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lumps in the neck • Acute endocrine crises 	To include the following conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thyroid and parathyroid disease • Adrenal gland disease • Diabetes 		

Module 3	Basic surgical skills	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of the surgeon for surgery • Safe administration of appropriate local anaesthetic agents • Acquisition of basic surgical skills in instrument and tissue handling. • Understanding of the formation and healing of surgical wounds • Incise superficial tissues accurately with 	WBA- PBA, CBD, DOPS	

	<p>suitable instruments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Close superficial tissues accurately. • Tie secure knots. • Safely use surgical diathermy • Achieve haemostasis of superficial vessels. • Use suitable methods of retraction. • Knowledge of when to use a drain and which to choose. • Handle tissues gently with appropriate instruments. • Assist helpfully, even when the operation is not familiar. • Understand the principles of anastomosis • Understand the principles of endoscopy 		
Knowledge	<p>Principles of safe surgery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of the surgeon for surgery • Principles of hand washing, scrubbing and gowning • Immunisation protocols for surgeons and patients <p>Administration of local anaesthesia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Choice of anaesthetic agent • Safe practise <p>Surgical wounds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification of surgical wounds • Principles of wound management • Pathophysiology of wound healing • Scars and contractures • Incision of skin and subcutaneous tissue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Langer's lines ○ Choice of instrument ○ Safe practice • Closure of skin and subcutaneous tissue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Options for closure ○ Suture and needle choice • Safe practice • Knot tying <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Range and choice of material for suture and ligation ○ Safe application of knots for surgical sutures and ligatures • Haemostasis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Surgical techniques ○ Principles of diathermy • Tissue handling and retraction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Choice of instruments • Biopsy techniques including fine needle aspiration cytology • Use of drains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Indications ○ Types ○ Management/removal • Principles of anastomosis 		<p>Strongly recommended: Basic surgical skills Tissue handling/suturing</p> <p>Strongly recommended (Paediatric Surgery):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic suturing and wound management <p>Desirable (Cardiothoracic Surgery / Plastic Surgery):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anastomosis • Endoscopy

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principles of surgical endoscopy 		
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Preparation of the surgeon for surgery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective and safe hand washing, gloving and gowning Administration of local anaesthesia Accurate and safe administration of local anaesthetic agent <p>4 Preparation of a patient for surgery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Creation of a sterile field Antisepsis Draping 		
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>4 Preparation of the surgeon for surgery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective and safe hand washing, gloving and gowning <p>4 Administration of local anaesthesia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accurate and safe administration of local anaesthetic agent <p>4 Incision of skin and subcutaneous tissue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to use scalpel, diathermy and scissors <p>4 Closure of skin and subcutaneous tissue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accurate and tension free apposition of wound edges <p>4 Knot tying:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single handed Double handed Instrument Superficial Deep <p>3 Haemostasis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control of bleeding vessel (superficial) Diathermy Suture ligation Tie ligation Clip application Transfixion suture <p>4 Tissue retraction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tissue forceps Placement of wound retractors 		

	<p>3 Use of drains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Insertion• Fixation• Removal <p>3 Tissue handling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Appropriate application of instruments and respect for tissues• Biopsy techniques <p>4 Skill as assistant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Anticipation of needs of surgeon when assisting		
--	--	--	--

Module 4	The assessment and management of the surgical patient	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	To demonstrate the relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes in assessing the patient and manage the patient, and propose surgical or non-surgical management.	Examinations- MRCS	
Knowledge	<p>The knowledge relevant to this section will be variable from patient to patient and is covered within the rest of the syllabus – see common surgical conditions in particular (Module 2).</p> <p>As a trainee develops an interest in a particular speciality then the principles of history taking and examination may be increasingly applied in that context.</p>		<p>Strongly recommended: Life Support Critical Care ATLS / APLS</p> <p>Desirable: Team working Human Factors</p>
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 Surgical history and examination (elective and emergency) 3 Construct a differential diagnosis 3 Plan investigations 3 Clinical decision making 3 Team working and planning 3 Case work up and evaluation; risk management 3 Active participation in clinical audit events 3 Appropriate prescribing 3 Taking consent for intermediate level intervention; emergency and elective 3 Written clinical communication skills 3 Interactive clinical communication skills: patients 3 Interactive clinical communication skills: colleagues 		

Module 5	Peri-operative care	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<p>To assess and manage preoperative risk To manage patient care in the peri-operative period To conduct safe surgery in the operating theatre environment To assess and manage bleeding including the use of blood products To care for the patient in the post-operative period including the assessment of common complications To assess, plan and manage post-operative fluid balance To assess and plan perioperative nutritional management To prevent, recognise and manage delirium in the surgical patient within the appropriate legal framework in place across the UK (see footnote).</p> <p>Footnote The relevant legislation includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mental Capacity Act (2005) • Mental Health Act (1983 and 2007) • Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act (2000) • Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act (2003) • Adult Support and Protection (Scotland) Act (2007) 	WBA Course test completion certificate	
Knowledge	<p>Pre-operative assessment and management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardiorespiratory physiology • Diabetes mellitus and other relevant endocrine disorders • Fluid balance and homeostasis • Renal failure • Pathophysiology of sepsis – prevention and prophylaxis • Thromboprophylaxis • Laboratory testing and imaging • Risk factors for surgery and scoring systems • Pre-medication and other preoperative prescribing • Principles of day surgery <p>Intraoperative care:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety in theatre including patient positioning and avoidance of nerve injuries • Sharps safety 		<p>Strongly recommended: Basic surgical skills Life Support Critical Care</p> <p>Strongly recommended (Paediatric Surgery):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe surgery <p>Desirable Human Factors Team-working</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diathermy, laser use • Infection risks • Radiation use and risks • Tourniquet use including indications, effects and complications • Principles of local, regional and general anaesthesia • Principles of invasive and non-invasive monitoring • Prevention of venous thrombosis • Surgery in hepatitis and HIV carriers • Fluid balance and homeostasis <p>Post-operative care:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post-operative monitoring • Cardiorespiratory physiology • Fluid balance and homeostasis • Diabetes mellitus and other relevant endocrine disorders • Renal failure • Pathophysiology of blood loss • Pathophysiology of sepsis including SIRS and shock • Multi-organ dysfunction syndrome • Post-operative complications in general • Methods of postoperative analgesia <p>To assess and plan nutritional management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post-operative nutrition • Effects of malnutrition, both excess and depletion • Metabolic response to injury • Methods of screening and assessment of nutritional status • Methods of enteral and parenteral nutrition <p>Haemostasis and Blood Products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanism of haemostasis including the clotting cascade • Pathology of impaired haemostasis e.g. haemophilia, liver disease, massive haemorrhage • Components of blood • Alternatives to use of blood products • Principles of administration of blood products • Patient safety with respect to blood products <p>Coagulation, deep vein thrombosis and embolism:</p>		
--	--	--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clotting mechanism (Virchow Triad) • Effect of surgery and trauma on coagulation • Tests for thrombophilia and other disorders of coagulation • Methods of investigation for suspected thromboembolic disease • Principles of treatment of venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism including anticoagulation • Role of V/Q scanning, CT pulmonary angiography, D-dimer and thrombolysis • Place of pulmonary embolectomy • Prophylaxis of thromboembolism: • Risk classification and management of DVT • Knowledge of methods of prevention of DVT, mechanical and pharmacological <p>Antibiotics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Common pathogens in surgical patients • Antibiotic sensitivities • Antibiotic side-effects • Principles of prophylaxis and treatment <p>Metabolic and endocrine disorders in relation perioperative management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pathophysiology of thyroid hormone excess and deficiency and associated risks from surgery • Causes and effects of hypercalcaemia and hypocalcaemia • Complications of corticosteroid therapy • Causes and consequences of Steroid insufficiency • Complications of diabetes mellitus • Causes and effects of hyponatraemia • Causes and effects of hyperkalaemia and hypokalaemia <p>Delirium</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Epidemiology and prognosis of delirium • Causes and clinical features of delirium 		
--	--	--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The impact of delirium on patient, family and carers 		
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Pre-operative assessment and management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> History and examination of a patient from a medical and surgical standpoint Interpretation of pre-operative investigations Management of co morbidity Resuscitation Appropriate preoperative prescribing including premedication <p>3 Intra-operative care:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safe conduct of intraoperative care Correct patient positioning Avoidance of nerve injuries Management of sharps injuries Prevention of diathermy injury Prevention of venous thrombosis <p>3 Post-operative care:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Writing of operation records Assessment and monitoring of patient's condition Post-operative analgesia Fluid and electrolyte management Detection of impending organ failure Initial management of organ failure Principles and indications for Dialysis Recognition, prevention and treatment of post-operative complications <p>3 Haemostasis and Blood Products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognition of conditions likely to lead to the diathesis Recognition of abnormal bleeding during surgery Appropriate use of blood products Management of the complications of blood product transfusion <p>3 Coagulation, deep vein thrombosis and embolism</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognition of patients at risk Awareness and diagnosis of pulmonary embolism and DVT Role of duplex scanning, 		

	<p>venography and d-dimer measurement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiate and monitor treatment of venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism • Initiation of prophylaxis <p>3 Antibiotics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate prescription of antibiotics <p>3 Assess and plan preoperative nutritional management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arrange access to suitable artificial nutritional support, preferably via a nutrition team including Dietary supplements, Enteral nutrition and Parenteral nutrition <p>3 Metabolic and endocrine disorders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • History and examination in patients with endocrine and electrolyte disorders • Investigation and management of thyrotoxicosis and hypothyroidism • Investigation and management of hypercalcaemia and hypocalcaemia • Peri-operative management of patients on steroid therapy • Peri-operative management of diabetic patients • Investigation and management of hyponatraemia • Investigation and management of hyperkalaemia and hypokalaemia <p>Delirium</p> <p>3 Assessment of cognitive impairment seeking to differentiate dementia from delirium, with the knowledge that delirium is common in people with dementia</p> <p>3 Management of patients with delirium including addressing triggers and using non-pharmacological and pharmacological methods where appropriate</p> <p>3 Explanation of delirium to patients and advocates</p>		
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p>	<p>2 Central venous line insertion</p> <p>4 Urethral catheterisation</p>		<p>Strongly recommended (Paediatric Surgery)</p> <p>Desirable</p>

Module 6	Assessment and management of patients with trauma (including the multiply injured patient)	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<p>Assess and initiate management of patients with chest trauma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • who have sustained a head injury • who have sustained a spinal cord injury • who have sustained abdominal and urogenital trauma • who have sustained vascular trauma • who have sustained a single or multiple fractures or dislocations • who have sustained traumatic skin and soft tissue injury • who have sustained burns • Safely assess the multiply injured patient. • Contextualise any combination of the above • Be able to prioritise management in such situation as defined by ATLS, APLS etc <p>It is expected that trainees will be able to show evidence of competence in the management of trauma (ATLS / APLS certificate or equivalent).</p>	WBA Course test and certificate	
Knowledge	<p>General</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scoring systems for assessment of the injured patient • Major incident triage • Differences In children <p>Shock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pathogenesis of shock • Shock and cardiovascular physiology • Metabolic response to injury • Adult respiratory distress syndrome • Indications for using uncross matched blood <p>Wounds and soft tissue injuries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gunshot and blast injuries • Stab wounds • Human and animal bites • Nature and mechanism of soft tissue injury • Principles of management of soft tissue injuries • Principles of management of traumatic wounds 		<p>Strongly recommended: Life Support Critical Care Wound management ATLS / APLS</p> <p>Desirable: Team-working Human Factors Trauma management</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compartment syndrome <p>Burns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification of burns • Principle of management of burns <p>Fractures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification of fractures • Pathophysiology of fractures • Principles of management of fractures • Complications of fractures • Joint injuries <p>Organ specific trauma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pathophysiology of thoracic trauma • Pneumothorax • Head injuries including traumatic intracranial haemorrhage and brain injury • Spinal cord injury • Peripheral nerve injuries • Blunt and penetrating abdominal trauma • Including spleen • Vascular injury including iatrogenic injuries and intravascular drug abuse • Crush injury • Principles of management of skin loss including use of skin grafts and skin flaps 		
Clinical Skills	<p>General</p> <p>4 History and examination</p> <p>3 Investigation</p> <p>3 Referral to appropriate surgical subspecialties</p> <p>4 Resuscitation and early management of patient who has sustained thoracic, head, spinal, abdominal or limb injury according to ATLS and APLS guidelines</p> <p>4 Resuscitation and early management of the multiply injured patient</p> <p>3 Specific problems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management of the unconscious patient • Initial management of skin loss • Initial management of burns • Prevention and early management of the compartment syndrome 		
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>2 Central venous line insertion</p> <p>3 Chest drain insertion</p> <p>2 Diagnostic peritoneal lavage</p>		Desirable

	4 Urethral catheterisation 2 Suprapubic catheterisation		
--	--	--	--

Module 7	Surgical care of the Paediatric patient	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	To assess and manage children with surgical problems, understanding the similarities and differences from adult surgical patients To understand the issues of child protection and to take action as appropriate	WBA MRCS	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physiological and metabolic response to injury and surgery • Fluid and electrolyte balance • Thermoregulation Safe prescribing in children • Principles of vascular access in children • Working knowledge of trust and Local Safeguarding Children Boards (LSCBs) and Child Protection Procedures • Basic understanding of child protection law • Understanding of Children's rights • Working knowledge of types and categories of child maltreatment, presentations, signs and other features (primarily physical, emotional, sexual, neglect, professional) • Understanding of one personal role, responsibilities and appropriate referral patterns in child protection • Understanding of the challenges of working in partnership with children and families • Recognise the possibility of abuse or maltreatment • Recognise limitations of own knowledge and experience and seek appropriate expert advice • Urgently consult immediate senior in surgery to enable referral to paediatricians • Keep appropriate written documentation relating to child protection matters • Communicate effectively with those involved with child protection, including children and their families 		<p>Strongly recommended: Critical Care Child protection</p> <p>Desirable Team-working</p>
Clinical	3 History and examination of the		

Skills	neonatal surgical patient 3 History and examination of paediatric surgical patient 3 Assessment of respiratory and cardiovascular status 3 Undertake consent for surgical procedures (appropriate to the level of training) in paediatric patients		
--------	---	--	--

Module 8	Management of the dying patient	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	Ability to manage the dying patient appropriately. To understand consent and ethical issues in patients certified DNAR (do not attempt resuscitation) Palliative Care: Good management of the dying patient in consultation with the palliative care team.	MRCS	
Knowledge	Palliative Care: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Care of the terminally ill Appropriate use of analgesia, antiemetics and laxatives Principles of organ donation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Circumstances in which consideration of organ donation is appropriate Principles of brain death Understanding the role of the coroner and the certification of death		Desirable Team-working Human Factors
Clinical Skills	3 Palliative Care: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Symptom control in the terminally ill patient 3 Principles of organ donation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessment of brain stem death Certification of death 		Strongly recommended (Paediatric Surgery): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ethical issues Palliative care Communication

Module 9	Organ and Tissue transplantation	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	To understand the principles of organ and tissue transplantation	MRCS	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principles of transplant immunology including tissue typing, acute, hyperacute and chronic rejection 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Principles of immunosuppression• Tissue donation and procurement• Indications for whole organ transplantation		
--	---	--	--

Module 10	Health Promotion
General Aspects	
Objective	This syllabus module aims to enable all surgical trainees to develop the competencies necessary to support patients in caring for themselves, to empower them to improve and maintain their own health.
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damaging health and social issues such as excessive alcohol consumption, obesity, smoking and illicit drugs and the harmful effects they have on health • The connection between mental health and physical health • The importance of health education for promoting self-care for patients
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Modification of explanations to match the intellectual, social and cultural background of individual patients</p> <p>3 Patient centred care</p> <p>4 Identification and utilisation of opportunities to promote health</p>
Reference to other relevant syllabus items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nutrition (Module 5, Perioperative Care) • Drugs and alcohol (Module 1, Pharmacology) • Screening (Module 1, Pathology) • Child protection (Module 7, Surgical Care of the Paediatric Patient)
Obesity	
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the health risks posed by obesity including an increased incidence of coronary heart disease, type 2 diabetes, hypertension, stroke, and some major cancers. • Assess and explain the higher risks for obese individuals undergoing surgery.
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification of excess body mass • Social, psychological and environmental factors that underpin obesity • Physiological and metabolic effects of obesity on the surgical patient • Available treatments for obesity including diet, exercise, medication and surgery
Clinical Skills	<p>4 The ability to treat patients who are obese in a supportive and sensitive manner</p> <p>3 Management of cardiovascular, respiratory and metabolic complications in patients with obesity undergoing surgery</p> <p>2 Provide advice and guidance about weight loss to overweight and obese patients within the context of a multidisciplinary team</p>
Dementia	

Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adapt surgical treatment in order to deliver high quality and person-centred care for patients with dementia • Apply the appropriate legal framework to the treatment of patients with cognitive impairment
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical features of dementia and the distinction between it and delirium • The impact of dementia on patient, family and carers • Principles and key provisions of the relevant legislation regarding the safeguarding of vulnerable adults across the UK (see footnote).
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Recognises cognitive impairment and appropriately refers 2 Management of surgical patients in the context of their dementia 4 A range of techniques and strategies to communicate effectively with people with dementia and their carers/families 4 Assessment of capacity, involvement of advocates and documentation of consent and best interests in accordance with current legislation in place across the nations of the UK (see footnote).</p> <p>Footnote The relevant legislation includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mental Capacity Act (2005) • Mental Health Act (1983 and 2007) • Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act (2000) • Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act (2003) • Adult Support and Protection (Scotland) Act (2007).
Exercise and physical fitness	
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote the use of exercise in the prevention and management of long term chronic conditions such as coronary heart disease, diabetes, hypertension, obesity, cancer, osteoporosis, peripheral vascular disease and depression and the promotion of health and well being
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical inactivity as an independent risk factor for ill health and obesity • Relationship between physical exercise programmes and healthy eating and smoking cessation programmes • Government behaviour change programmes such as 'Let's Get Moving' and 'Shift into Sports'
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Utilisation of all patient interactions as opportunities for health and fitness promotion 4 Modification of advice on physical exercise to the specific requirements of individual patients</p>

Requirement to meet the ST3 in Paediatric Surgery

In order to meet the job specifications of an ST3 trainee an early year's trainee must take a clear role in the paediatric surgical team managing clinic and ward based children and their parents and carers under supervision, including the management of acute paediatric surgical admissions. They will need to be able to take part in an outpatient clinic and see patients with their carers themselves with the consultant available for advice.

Therefore in early years training, IN ADDITION to the generic competencies for all surgeons, it is necessary to address the specifics of a developing interest in paediatric surgery during these years. This means spending 6-12 months in paediatric surgery in a service which gives trainees access to the appropriate learning opportunities. Also by the time a trainee enters ST3 they need to be familiar with the operating room environment both with respect to elective and emergency cases.

Trainees must attend MDT and other Departmental meetings and ward rounds, prepare patients for elective operating lists (including inpatient, day-case and endoscopy), and actually perform some surgery under appropriate supervision. They must manage all patients in a paediatric ward environment as part of the paediatric care team, preoperatively and post operatively. This includes recognising and initiating the management of common complications and emergencies, over and above those already laid out in the generic curriculum, particularly module 2.

The range of conditions a trainee needs to manage is laid out below and in the depth demonstrated in a text book such as Jones Clinical Paediatric Surgery Diagnosis and Management
Editors JM Hutson, M O'Brien, AA Woodward, SW Beasley
6th Edition 2008 Melbourne Blackwell
Essentials of Paediatric Urology D Thomas, A Rickwood, P Duffy

1. Basic science

To understand the basic anatomy that surgeons will encounter during the management of children and the embryology related to congenital anomalies.

To understand the normal physiological processes at different ages. To understand the effects of disease and trauma on these processes

To understand surgical pathology that can affect children at different ages.

2. Child with abdominal pain

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with abdominal pain including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with intussusception including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

3. The vomiting child

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with vomiting including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

4. Trauma in children

To be able to assess and initiate the immediate management of a child presenting with trauma including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

5. Child with groin conditions

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with groin pathology (including undescended testis, hernia, hydrocele and painful swellings of the genitalia) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

6. Abdominal wall pathology

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with including abnormalities of the abdominal wall (including umbilical hernia, supra-umbilical hernia and epigastric hernia) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

7. Paediatric urology

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with including abnormalities of the urinary tract (including urinary tract infection and haematuria) including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

8. Child with Constipation

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with constipation including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

9. Head or neck swelling

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting with a swelling of head or neck including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers

10. Emergency paediatric surgery

To be able to assess and initiate management of a child presenting as an emergency with a range of paediatric surgical conditions including appropriate communication with relevant family or carers and senior staff.

– This distinguishes the anatomical and clinical features which makes the management of children special.

Early Years training in Paediatric surgery		
Sub Topic	Anatomy	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	To understand the basic anatomy that surgeons will encounter during the management of children, and the embryological development of anatomical systems.	
Knowledge	<p>CARDIOVASCULAR: Embryogenesis of heart and major vessels, and formation of the lymphatic system Common anatomical variations of heart chambers, valves and major vessels Surgical anatomy of heart and major arteries + veins in thorax, neck, abdomen and groins</p> <p>RESPIRATORY: Embryogenesis of trachea and bronchial tree Lung development Common anatomical variations of respiratory tree and lungs to include vascular anomalies Surgical anatomy of pleura, lung and trachea and bronchial tree</p> <p>GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT AND ABDOMINAL WALL: Embryogenesis of the GIT to include formation of the solid organs, anorectum, and abdominal wall Common anatomical variations in the formation of the GIT and abdominal wall Surgical anatomy of the GIT and its relations to other systems</p> <p>RENAL: Embryogenesis of the upper and lower renal tract to include male and female genital development Common anatomical variations of the renal tract and genitalia Surgical anatomy of the renal tract, and associated genital structures to include relationships to other systems</p> <p>NEUROLOGICAL: Embryogenesis of the brain and spinal cord, and of the supporting structures (skull, vertebral column) Common anatomical variations of the brain and spinal cord Surgical anatomy of the brain, spinal cord and major somatic nerves (to include relationships to other systems)</p> <p>MUSCULO SKELETAL: Embryogenesis of the skeleton and muscle development</p>	Desirable

	Common anatomical variations of skeleton Surgical anatomy of skeleton where relevant to other systems	
--	--	--

Sub Topic	Clinical	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Objective	<p>To be able to assess a child presenting acutely with acute surgical pathology (see examples below) as the suspected diagnosis or To be able to assess a child presenting acutely with non acute surgical pathology (see example below) as the suspected diagnosis</p> <p>To be able to assess a child presenting with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • abdominal pain either acutely or through the OP clinic. • vomiting either acutely or through the OP clinic. • 'groin pathology' • abnormalities of the abdominal wall • abnormalities in the urinary tract • constipation as the primary presenting symptom • head/neck swelling as the primary presenting symptom <p>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</p> <p>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</p> <p>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members</p>	
Knowledge	<p>Knowledge in general</p> <p>Investigation protocols and local variations thereof</p> <p>Differential diagnosis</p> <p>Place and value of investigations</p> <p>Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes</p> <p>Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>Medical management</p> <p>Indications for surgery</p> <p>Knowledge in particular</p> <p>Causes of obstruction</p> <p>Pyloric disease</p> <p>Intussusception</p> <p>Significance of bile stained vomiting</p> <p>Hernia</p> <p>Hydrocele</p> <p>Undescended Testis</p> <p>Penile conditions</p> <p>Scrotal conditions</p> <p>Urinary tract infection</p> <p>Causes and principles of management of constipation</p> <p>Ingrowing toenail</p> <p>Common swellings of the neck in children</p> <p>The normal development of the foreskin</p> <p>Likely effects of different types of trauma and relation to age of child</p>	

Clinical Skills	Ability to assess child Ability to assess ill child including an assessment of severity of dehydration. Ability to communicate with child, parents and carers Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	Appendicectomy (open/laparoscopic) (2) Pyloromyotomy (2) Inguinal herniotomy (non-neonatal) (2) Umbilical and epigastric hernia repair (2) Surgery for hydrocele (2) Prepuceoplasty (1) Circumcision (2) Surgery for undescended testis (1) Surgery for acute scrotum (2) Insertion of supra-pubic catheter (2) Cystourethroscopy (2) Ingrowing toenail surgery (2) Open and air enema reduction of intussusception (1) Upper GI endoscopy (1) Chest drain insertion (1) Suction rectal biopsy (2) Manual evacuation of stool (2) Examination under anaesthetic of rectum (2) Anal stretch (2) Excision of skin lesion (2) Excision/biopsy of lymph node (1) Incision and drainage of abscess (2)	

Assessment

The speciality elements of the early years will all be assessed primarily in the workplace and then scrutinised in the Annual Review of Competency Progression. All these documents would be included in a portfolio which would contribute as evidence in subsequent applications to enter ST3.

Specific evidence includes

Assessment type	Subject
DOPS a selection of types and numbers of each type according to learning agreements	Insertion of a suprapubic catheter Circumcision Suction rectal biopsy Manual evacuation of stool EUA Rectum Anal stretch Abscess drainage Herniotomy Testicular torsion
Case Based Discussion	four per six months of attachment
CEX	History taking from a child and their carers Examining a child Taking consent
PBAs	Appendicectomy Inguinal herniotomy Pyloromyotomy Surgery for hydrocele Repair of umbilical hernia
Training Supervisors report	Evidenced by the above WPBAs

ARCP for each specified training interval	As per local Deanery specifications
MRCS	Generic syllabus

Intermediate Stage Overview

Entry into ST3

Entry into ST3 will usually involve a competitive selection process. The current person specifications for entry into ST3 in Paediatric Surgery are shown on the [Modernising Medical Careers website](#). The essential components here are completion of the common component of the core surgical training programme (as evidenced by successful ARCP, WPBA and completion of the MRCS examination) and completion of the paediatric surgery specific components of the early years training as evidenced by a successful ARCP and completion of the appropriate WPBA.

The aim of the intermediate stage (ST3 and 4) is to allow the trainee to continue to develop the skills knowledge and attitude required to practise Paediatric Surgery in the U.K health system.

Trainee will build on the basic skills and competences achieved in the initial stage of the programme, gaining exposure to the more specialised areas of practice. It is expected that the trainees will continue to build on their clinical experiences and be able to demonstrate competent practice in the operations detailed at the end of the initial stage.

The curriculum goals are presented in a modular fashion for ease of reference and recording of achievement rather than as a suggested teaching package. In some centres the trainees may work for firms in which there is an element of specialisation (paediatric urology is a prime example of this), but in other units there may be a more widespread range of experience to be obtained. There will obviously be areas of duplicate coverage and again this curriculum should be viewed as a framework to aid understanding rather than as a proscriptive document.

The different sections will contain a mixture of information on relevant conditions, symptom patterns and associated surgical operations. This is in an attempt to represent the variety of clinical practice. Overall these goals outlined are simply guides to progress and should be used by trainees, trainers and Programme Directors to help plan rotational placements to ensure a full breadth of training.

Acquisition of competencies in Paediatric Urology will depend on what year the trainee is in when exposed to this aspect of Paediatric Surgery and in which centre the trainee gets this exposure. If the trainee wishes to acquire the ST7/8 or Paediatric Urology module competencies, it is recommended that the trainee applies for one of the subspecialty posts in the designated Paediatric Urology centres (see final stage and Paediatric Urology Special Interest module later in the syllabus).

The following modules are included:

- Gastrointestinal
- Neonatology
- General Urology
- Thoracic
- Oncology
- Endocrine
- Surgical Disciplines
- Research and Audit
- Teaching and Training.

The expected outcomes for this phase of training are as follows:

- Further experience in the management of the common surgical problems of childhood
- A practitioner with integrity, respect and compassion
- Increasing exposure to the more specialised areas of paediatric surgery to include clinical presentation, operative and non-operative management of cases within the different areas.
- Competence in further range of operations common to paediatric practice

The operative skills outlined here are those relevant to this stage of surgical training. Many are related to the conditions outlined in the specialty modules.

Again the curriculum is there to act as a guide to a minimum level of competence to be achieved by the end of ST4. The operations detailed here are those it is reasonable to expect the trainee to be able to perform either independently or with consultant assistance available but not necessarily at the operating table.

Although this list is not exhaustive it gives an indication of those procedures that it is reasonable to expect a trainee by the end of ST4 to have been exposed to and in the case of the marked procedures (*) be deemed competent to perform.

Elective Procedures

- Gastrostomy – open / PEG*
- Fundoplication
- Splenectomy / cholecystectomy
- Upper GI Endoscopy (flexible)
- Exomphalos minor
- Anoplasty for low anorectal malformation
- Intestinal resection and anastomosis (non-neonatal)
- Rectal Biopsy for Hirschsprungs (suction/open)*
- Inguinal herniae – infant and neonatal (not extreme prematurity)
- Colostomy closure*
- C.V. line insertion*
- Open biopsy of tumours
- Muscle biopsy*
- Cystoscopy*
- Repair distal hypospadias
- Simple Nephrectomy (dysplastic kidney)
- Ureteric reimplant / submucosal injection
- Closure of vesicostomy or ureterostomy
- Laparoscopic approach for diagnosis*

Emergency Procedures

- Gastroschisis closure (primary or silo)
- Colostomy formation – anorectal malformations / Hirschsprungs disease*
- Correction of malrotation*
- Meconium ileus enterotomy / or stoma formation
- Operative reduction / resection of intussusception*
- Urinary diversion (ureterostomy/vesicostomy formation)
- Removal of oesophageal foreign body

Click on [Workplace Based Assessments](#) to view the assessment forms including DOPS and PBAs

Intermediate Stage Topics

Topic	Groin conditions	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with 'groin pathology'</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>INGUINAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy 2 Natural history 3 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>HYDROCELE:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy 2 Natural history 3 Place of conservative management 3 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>UNDESCENDED TESTIS:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy 2 Natural history of undescended testis and retractile testis 2 Place of conservative management 2 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>PENILE CONDITIONS:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy 2 Natural history 3 Place of conservative management 3 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>ACUTE SCROTUM:</p> <p>3 Natural history 2 Place of conservative management 3 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>INGUINAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 3 Ability to form a treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>HYDROCELE:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 3 Ability to form a treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	

	<p>UNDESCENDED TESTIS:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 3 Ability to differentiate true undescended testis from retractile variant 3 Ability to form a treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>PENILE CONDITIONS:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 3 Ability to form a treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>ACUTE SCROTUM:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 3 Ability to form a treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p>	<p>Hernia (ST3): 2 Inguinal herniotomy (non-neonatal) 1 Inguinal hernia (neonatal)</p> <p>Hydrocele (ST3): 2 Surgery for hydrocele</p> <p>Penile Conditions (ST3): 2 Prepuceioplasty 2 Circumcision</p> <p>Undescended testis (ST3): 2 Surgery for undescended testis</p> <p>Acute scrotum (ST3): 2 Surgery for acute scrotum</p> <p>Hernia (ST4): 3 Inguinal herniotomy (non-neonatal) 2 Inguinal hernia (neonatal)</p> <p>Hydrocele (ST4): 3 Surgery for hydrocele</p> <p>Penile Conditions (ST4): 3 Prepuceioplasty 3 Circumcision</p> <p>Undescended testis (ST4): 2 Surgery for undescended testis</p> <p>Acute scrotum (ST4): 3 Surgery for acute scrotum</p>	

Topic	Abdominal wall pathologies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with abnormalities of the abdominal wall</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>UMBILICAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>3 Natural history</p> <p>2 Place of conservative management</p> <p>2 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>SUPRA-UMBILICAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 developmental anatomy</p> <p>2 Natural history to include contrast with umbilical hernia</p> <p>2 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>EPIGASTRIC HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>2 Natural history</p> <p>2 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>UMBILICAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis</p> <p>2 Ability to form a treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>SUPRA-UMBILICAL HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis</p> <p>2 Ability to form a treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>EPIGASTRIC HERNIA:</p> <p>3 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis</p> <p>2 Ability to form a treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>Umbilical hernia (ST3):</p> <p>2 Repair of umbilical hernia</p> <p>Epigastric hernia (ST3):</p> <p>2 Repair of epigastric hernia</p> <p>Umbilical hernia (ST4):</p> <p>3 Repair of umbilical hernia</p> <p>Epigastric hernia (ST4):</p> <p>3 Repair of epigastric hernia</p>	

Topic	Head and neck swellings	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General surgery of childhood	
Sub-category:	Management of benign surgical conditions	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with a head/neck swelling as the primary presenting symptom</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i>	
Knowledge	3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology, relevant anatomy and age of child 3 Relevance of embryonic development of head and neck structures 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 Excision skin lesion 2 Excision/biopsy of lymph nodes 2 Surgery for thyroglossal cyst 2 Surgery for branchial cysts and branchial remnants ST4: 3 Excision skin lesion 3 Excision/biopsy of lymph nodes 2 Surgery for thyroglossal cyst 2 Surgery for branchial cysts and branchial remnants	Desirable

Topic	Access	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	Vascular access (ST3): 1 Central venous lines and ports (incl percutaneous) Dialysis (ST3): 1 PD catheter insertion/removal	

	Vascular access (ST4): 2 Central venous lines and ports (incl percutaneous) Dialysis (ST4): 2 PD catheter insertion/removal	
--	--	--

Topic	Pyloric stenosis	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess an infant with vomiting</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to make a diagnosis of pyloric stenosis</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to parents, other team members/referral source</i>	
Knowledge	3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology 4 Significance of bile stained vomiting 3 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 3 understanding of the biochemical changes associated with the condition	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child including an assessment of severity of dehydration 4 Ability to safely correct the dehydration and biochemical abnormalities 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 Pyloromyotomy ST4: 3 Pyloromyotomy	

Topic	Gastro-oesophageal reflux	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i>	

	<i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Pathophysiology 3 Investigation and management 2 Indications for operative intervention	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to synthesise history and investigations into appropriate management plan 3 Ability to communicate information to parents/child	Strongly recommended
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 OGD with biopsy 1 Oesophageal dilatation 1 Gastrostomy - open 1 PEG (insertion/removal) 1 Fundoplication (open/laparoscopic) ST4: 2 OGD with biopsy 2 Oesophageal dilatation 2 Gastrostomy - open 2 PEG (insertion/removal) 2 Fundoplication (open/laparoscopic)	Desirable

Topic	Abdominal pain	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess ill child 3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 3 Appendicectomy (open and laparoscopic) 2 Operative reduction of intussusception ST4: 3 Appendicectomy (open and laparoscopic) 2 Operative reduction of intussusception	

Topic	Constipation	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis to include medical anomalies and socio-psychological aspects of symptom</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups.</p> <p>2 To include community aspects of further management</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>2 Rectal Biopsy</p> <p>3 Manual evacuation</p> <p>3 EUA rectum</p> <p>3 Anal stretch</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>3 Rectal Biopsy</p> <p>3 Manual evacuation</p> <p>3 EUA rectum</p> <p>3 Anal stretch</p>	

Topic	Gastro-intestinal bleeding	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p>	

	2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess ill child 3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 OGD 1 Colonoscopy 2 Sigmoidoscopy 1 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (Meckels) ST4: 3 OGD 1 Colonoscopy 3 Sigmoidoscopy 2 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (Meckels)	

Topic	Intestinal obstruction	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess ill child 3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 Laparotomy 1 Adhesiolysis 1 Small bowel resection/anastomosis 2 OGD ST4: 2 Laparotomy 2 Adhesiolysis 2 Small bowel resection/anastomosis 2 OGD	

Topic	Inflammatory bowel disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess ill child</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1)</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>1 Colonoscopy</p> <p>2 Sigmoidoscopy</p> <p>1 Small bowel resection/anastomosis</p> <p>1 Right hemicolectomy</p> <p>1 Left hemicolectomy</p> <p>1 Total colectomy</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>1 Colonoscopy</p> <p>3 Sigmoidoscopy</p> <p>1 Small bowel resection/anastomosis</p> <p>2 Right hemicolectomy</p> <p>1 Left hemicolectomy</p> <p>1 Total colectomy</p>	

Topic	Short bowel syndrome	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	

Knowledge	2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess ill child 3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Strongly recommended: Basic surgical skills Desirable: Bowel
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Liver disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess ill child 3 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Cholecystectomy (open/laparoscopic) ST4: 1 Cholecystectomy (open/laparoscopic)	

Topic	Congenital diaphragmatic hernia	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i>	

	<i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Different management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	2 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Operation for diaphragmatic hernia (neonate) ST4: 2 Operation for diaphragmatic hernia (neonate)	

Topic	Intestinal atresias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Different management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Duodeno- duodenostomy 1 Intestinal resection/anastomosis 1 Stoma formation ST4: 1 Duodeno- duodenostomy 2 Intestinal resection/anastomosis 2 Stoma formation	

Topic	Meconium ileus	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i></p> <p><i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children including the appropriate use of radiological techniques in diagnosis and management</i></p> <p><i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal + genetic counselling 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Operation for meconium ileus <p>ST4:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Operation for meconium ileus 	

Topic	Malrotation	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i></p> <p><i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i></p> <p><i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Mode of presentation 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 	

Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Correction of malrotation ST4: 2 Correction of malrotation	
--	--	--

Topic	Hirschsprungs disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of genetic counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Rectal biopsy 2 Rectal washout 1 Trans-anal pull through +/- laparoscopic assistance 1 Duhamel procedure ST4: 2 Rectal biopsy 2 Rectal washout 1 Trans-anal pull through +/- laparoscopic assistance 1 Duhamel procedure	Strongly recommended

Topic	Anorectal malformations	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	

Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Anoplasty 1 Sigmoid colostomy 1 PSARP ST4: 2 Anoplasty 2 Sigmoid colostomy 1 PSARP	Desirable

Topic	Oesophageal atresia and tracheo-oesophageal fistula	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Operation for oesophageal atresia/TOF 1 Oesophageal dilatation (neonatal) ST4: 1 Operation for oesophageal atresia/TOF 1 Oesophageal dilatation (neonatal)	

Topic	Necrotising enterocolitis	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	

Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation 2 Patho-physiology of the condition 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Laparotomy 1 Intestinal resection/anastomosis ST4: 2 Laparotomy 1 Intestinal resection/anastomosis	

Topic	Neonatal abdominal wall defects	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Repair of gastroschisis (operative or the application of preformed silos) 1 Repair of exomphalos	

	ST4: 2 Repair of gastroschisis (operative or the application of preformed silos) 1 Repair of exomphalos	
--	---	--

Topic	Disorders of Sex Development (DSD)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 2 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 2 Associated anomalies 2 Outcome data on the condition 2 Differing management strategies 2 Role of genetic counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Antenatal management	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation of different conditions 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Types of and indications for antenatal intervention 2 Role of ante-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to counsel and inform parents 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	

Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	
--	------------	--

Topic	Generic procedures	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Tumour biopsy ST4: 1 Tumour biopsy	

Topic	Wilms tumour	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Nephro-ureterectomy ST4: 1 Nephro-ureterectomy	

Topic	Neuroblastoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Surgery for neuroblastoma ST4: 1 Surgery for neuroblastoma	

Topic	Hepatoblastoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Only specialist centre	

Topic	Soft tissue tumours	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Local excision soft tissue tumour ST4: 1 Local excision soft tissue tumour	

Topic	Haematological malignancies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Management strategies and basic outcome data of treatment modalities	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 2 Cervical Lymph node biopsy ST4: 2 Cervical Lymph node biopsy	

Topic	Osteosarcoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Management strategy and basic outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Benign tumours	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Mode of clinical presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 2 Outcome data of treatment modalities 2 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Oophorectomy 1 Oophero-salpingectomy ST4: 2 Oophorectomy 2 Oophero-salpingectomy	

Topic	Adrenal gland	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Adrenalectomy ST4: 1 Adrenalectomy	

Topic	Thyroid gland	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Thyroidectomy ST4: 1 Thyroidectomy	

Topic	Parathyroid disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Diabetes	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>2 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>2 OGD</p> <p>ST4:</p>	

	2 OGD	
--	-------	--

Topic	Disorders of growth	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>2 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3: 2 OGD</p> <p>ST4: 2 OGD</p>	

Topic	Disorders of sex development	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>2 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	

Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Subcutaneous mastectomy ST4: 1 Subcutaneous mastectomy	
--	--	--

Topic	Chest wall anomalies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To identify the place of surgery To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 2 Outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Repair Pectus excavatum 1 Repair Pectus carinatum ST4: 1 Repair Pectus excavatum 1 Repair Pectus carinatum	

Topic	Congenital and acquired lung abnormalities	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To identify the place of surgery To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	

Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy 2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 2 Outcomes of surgery 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Thoracotomy 1 Open biopsy of lung 1 Pulmonary lobectomy 1 Partial pulmonary lobectomy 1 Excision of extra lobar sequestration 2 Aspiration of pleural cavity 2 Insertion of open chest drain 2 Insertion of percutaneous chest drain 1 Open pleural debridement 1 Thorascopic pleural debridement 1 Rigid bronchoscopy <p>ST4:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Thoracotomy 1 Open biopsy of lung 1 Pulmonary lobectomy 1 Partial pulmonary lobectomy 1 Excision of extra lobar sequestration 3 Aspiration of pleural cavity 3 Insertion of open chest drain 3 Insertion of percutaneous chest drain 2 Open pleural debridement 2 Open/thorascopic pleural debridement 1 Rigid bronchoscopy 	

Topic	Tracheal anomalies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To identify the place of surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i> 	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations 2 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy 2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 	

	2 Outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	2 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy 1 Tracheostomy 1 Rigid bronchoscopy 1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy ST4: 1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy 1 Tracheostomy 1 Rigid bronchoscopy 1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy	

Topic	Inhaled foreign body	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To identify the place of surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 2 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy 2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 2 Outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Rigid removal of FB from bronchus ST4: 1 Rigid removal of FB from bronchus	

Topic	Urinary tract infection	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i>	

	<p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Relevance of different symptom patterns</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	
Topic	Haematuria	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>2 Cystourethroscopy</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>3 Cystourethroscopy</p>	

Topic	Urethral meatus	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	

Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Meatotomy 1 Meatoplasty 1 Urethral dilatation ST4: 2 Meatotomy 2 Meatoplasty 2 Urethral dilatation	

Topic	Hypospadias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Different anatomical variants 2 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Repair distal hypospadias 1 Repair proximal hypospadias 1 Repair urethral fistula ST4: 1 Repair distal hypospadias 1 Repair proximal hypospadias 1 Repair urethral fistula	

Topic	Upper tract obstruction (to include pelvi-ureteric junction obstruction and vesico-ureteric junction obstruction)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
--------------	--	--

Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>1 Pyeloplasty</p> <p>1 Nephrectomy (open/laparoscopic)</p> <p>1 Insertion of percutaneous nephrostomy</p> <p>1 Insertion of open nephrostomy</p> <p>1 Insertion of JJ stent</p> <p>1 Ureteric reimplantation</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>1 Pyeloplasty</p> <p>2 Nephrectomy (open/laparoscopic)</p> <p>1 Insertion of percutaneous nephrostomy</p> <p>1 Insertion of open nephrostomy</p> <p>1 Insertion of JJ stent</p> <p>1 Ureteric reimplantation</p>	

Topic	Posterior urethral valves	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p>	

Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Destruction of PUV 1 Formation/closure of vesicostomy ST4: 1 Destruction of PUV 1 Formation/closure of vesicostomy	

Topic	Urinary tract calculus disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Aetiological and biochemical factors 2 Place and value of investigations/ operative and non-operative intervention 2 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 Interventional management of urolithiasis ST4: 1 Interventional management of urolithiasis	

Topic	Bladder dysfunction (incl. neurogenic bladder)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i>	

	<p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>2 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>1 Urodynamics</p> <p>2 Cysto-urethroscopy</p> <p>1 Vesicostomy</p> <p>1 Closure of vesicostomy</p> <p>1 Suprapubic catheter</p> <p>1 Endoscopic cauterisation of lesion of bladder</p> <p>1 Endoscopic management of clot from bladder</p> <p>1 Ileal bladder reconstruction</p> <p>1 Colonic bladder reconstruction</p> <p>1 Ureteric diversion</p> <p>1 Ureteric un-diversion</p> <p>1 Mitrofanoff procedure</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>2 Urodynamics</p> <p>3 Cysto-urethroscopy</p> <p>1 Vesicostomy</p> <p>1 Closure of vesicostomy</p> <p>2 Suprapubic catheter</p> <p>1 Endoscopic cauterisation of lesion of bladder</p> <p>1 Endoscopic management of clot from bladder</p> <p>1 Ileal bladder reconstruction</p> <p>1 Colonic bladder reconstruction</p> <p>1 Ureteric diversion</p> <p>1 Ureteric un-diversion</p> <p>1 Mitrofanoff procedure</p>	

Topic	Renal failure	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p>	

	<i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of referral criteria to renal medical colleagues	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	ST3: 1 PD catheter insertion/removal 1 Haemodialysis catheter insertion ST4: 2 PD catheter insertion/removal 2 Haemodialysis catheter insertion	

Topic	Bladder exstrophy (including epispadias)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	2 Likely modes of presentation 2 Differential diagnosis 2 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child 2 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Duplication of urinary tract	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or</i>	

	<p><i>acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>2 Embryological derivation and anatomical variants</p> <p>2 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention</p> <p>2 Differential diagnosis</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>3 Ability to assess child</p> <p>2 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>1 Hemi-nephrectomy (open/laparoscopic)</p> <p>1 Excision of ureterocoele</p> <p>1 Endoscopic incision of ureterocoele</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>1 Hemi-nephrectomy (open/laparoscopic)</p> <p>1 Excision of ureterocoele</p> <p>1 Endoscopic incision of ureterocoele</p>	

Topic	Vesico-ureteric reflux	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST3:</p> <p>1 Ureteric reimplantation</p> <p>2 Cysto-urethroscopy</p> <p>1 STING/deflux</p> <p>ST4:</p> <p>1 Ureteric reimplantation</p> <p>3 Cysto-urethroscopy</p> <p>1 STING/deflux</p>	

Topic	Orthopaedic surgery	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-	None	

category:		
Objective	<i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i> <i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i> <i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty 2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline 2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Paediatric cardiac surgery	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i> <i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i> <i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty 2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline 2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Paediatric neurosurgery	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i></p> <p><i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i></p> <p><i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i></p> <p><i>To be able to recognize the emergency presentation of a ventriculo-peritoneal (VP) shunt malfunction or complication</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty</p> <p>2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline</p> <p>2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health</p> <p>2 To be aware of possible presentations of VP shunt malfunction</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children</p> <p>2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan</p> <p>1 To be able to achieve emergency access to a malfunctioning VP shunt or ventricles</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Paediatric plastic surgery	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i></p> <p><i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i></p> <p><i>To understand the initial management of thermal injury in children</i></p> <p><i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty</p> <p>2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline</p> <p>2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health</p> <p>2 To be aware of the various components of the initial management of thermal injury in children</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children</p> <p>2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan</p> <p>2 To be able to initiate the initial assessment and management of a thermally injured child</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Procedures		
-------------------	--	--

Topic	Paediatric ophthalmology	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i> <i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i> <i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty 2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline 2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Paediatric E.N.T. Surgery	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the basic principles involved in other Paediatric Surgical Specialties</i> <i>To understand how these disciplines interact with General Paediatric Surgery and Paediatric Urology</i> <i>To be able to refer to other specialties appropriately</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of major conditions in the specialty 2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline 2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Transplantation	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the principles of diagnosis and management in a number of conditions as they present to the General Paediatric Surgeon</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of transplantation both surgical and medical 2 To understand the referral mechanisms to the discipline 2 To understand the ethical principles involved	
Clinical Skills	2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Spina bifida	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the principles of diagnosis and management in a number of conditions as they present to the General Paediatric Surgeon</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of management 2 To understand the local networks for managing the condition 2 To be aware of the influence of conditions on child health	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the associated anomalies when dealing with children 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Vascular anomalies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the principles of diagnosis and management in a number of conditions as they present to the General Paediatric Surgeon</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the pathophysiology of the condition 2 To know the differential diagnosis 2 To understand the indications and outcomes of therapy	

Clinical Skills	2 To recognise associated anomalies 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan including identifying the need for surgery	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Child abuse	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Surgical Disciplines	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the principles of diagnosis and management in a number of conditions as they present to the General Paediatric Surgeon</i>	
Knowledge	2 To understand the basic principles of diagnosis and management 2 To understand the referral mechanisms within local setting 2 To be aware of legal responsibilities	
Clinical Skills	2 To recognise the possibility of the condition 2 To construct an appropriate investigation and referral plan	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Pre-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Indications for surgery 3 Required preparation for surgery to include necessary pre-operative investigations 3 Outcomes and complications of surgery 3 Knowledge of the admission process	
Clinical Skills	3 Synthesis of history and examination into operative management plan 3 Ability to explain procedure and outcomes to patient and parents at an appropriate level 3 To be able to take informed consent 3 To construct an appropriate theatre list 3 To follow the admission procedure	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Intra-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative (including laparoscopic/thoracoscopic) procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Anatomy to be encountered during procedure 3 Steps involved in operative procedure 3 Knowledge of alternative procedures in case of encountering difficulties 3 Potential complications of procedure	
Clinical Skills	3 Necessary hand-eye dexterity to complete procedure 3 Appropriate use of assistance 3 Communication with other members of theatre team 3 Function and safe use of laparoscopic/thoracoscopic equipment 3 Hazards of diathermy in minimal access surgery 2 Use of the endoloop 1 Intracorporeal or extracorporeal knot tying	Strongly recommended: Laparoscopic Patient safety Desirable: Human factors and team work
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Post-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Outcomes of procedure 3 Likely post-operative progress from disease process and intervention 3 Physiological and pathological changes in condition as a result of intervention	
Clinical Skills	3 Assessment of patient and physiological parameters 3 Appropriate intervention to deal with changing parameters 3 Communication skills for dealing with team members, patients and parents 3 Ability to prioritise interventions	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Paediatric Trauma (Overview)
<p>Objective</p> <p>To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with single and multisystem trauma using ATLS or APLS principles (including head, thoracic, abdominal, pelvic and limb trauma)</p> <p>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</p> <p>To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases</p> <p>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</p> <p>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge</p> <p>3 Patterns of injury and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Relevance of different patterns of injury</p> <p>3 ABCDE of trauma resuscitation (Airway with c-spine control, Breathing with oxygen, Circulation with control of haemorrhage, Disability, Exposure and Environment)</p> <p>3 Understand the principles behind the primary and secondary survey of an injured child</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Place and value of non-operative management of abdominal trauma</p> <p>3 The importance of multidisciplinary team working in caring for these patients</p>
<p>Clinical Skills</p> <p>3 Ability to assess an injured child</p> <p>3 Ability to resuscitate an injured child</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other specialties</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>2 Ability to interpret appropriate imaging</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p> <p>3 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter</p> <p>2 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter</p> <p>3 Placement of a chest drain</p> <p>3 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae</p> <p>3 Placement of an intraosseus needle</p> <p>1 Laparotomy for trauma</p>

Paediatric Abdominal and Pelvic Trauma
<p>Objective</p> <p>To be able to assess, resuscitate, investigate and manage a child presenting with abdominal trauma To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge</p> <p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-abdominal pathology and age of child 3 Different mechanisms and patterns of solid organ and hollow organ injury 3 Different patterns of penetrating and blunt abdominal trauma 3 The value of various imaging modalities in abdominal trauma including ultrasound, CT scan and contrast radiology 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations and the role of interventional radiology 3 The role and constraints of non-operative treatment for solid organ injury 3 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients 3 The importance of pelvic stabilization in the care of a child with a significant pelvic injury</p>
<p>Clinical Skills</p> <p>3 Ability to assess an injured child 3 Ability to resuscitate an injured child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other specialties 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p> <p>3 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter 2 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter 3 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae 3 Placement of an intraosseous needle 1 Laparotomy for trauma</p>

Paediatric Thoracic Trauma
<p>Objective</p> <p>To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with thoracic trauma</p> <p>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</p> <p>To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in highly selected cases</p> <p>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</p> <p>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge</p> <p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-thoracic pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Different mechanisms and patterns of penetrating and blunt thoracic trauma</p> <p>3 the value of chest drain placement in caring for these patients</p> <p>3 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients</p> <p>3 The indications for pericardiocentesis</p> <p>3 The indications for thoracotomy</p>
<p>Clinical Skills</p> <p>3 Ability to assess an injured child</p> <p>3 Ability to resuscitate and injured child</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other surgical and other specialties</p> <p>3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p> <p>3 Placement of a chest drain</p> <p>3 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae</p> <p>3 Placement of an intraosseous needle</p> <p>1 Pericardiocentesis</p>

Child safeguarding
Objective
To understand the issues of child protection and to take action as appropriate
Knowledge
<p>Ability to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Trust and Local Safeguarding Children Boards (LSCBs) and Child Protection Procedures • Explain the basics of child protection law • Outline children's rights • Describe the types and categories of child maltreatment, presentations, signs and other features (primarily physical, emotional, sexual, neglect, professional) • Describe one's personal role, responsibilities and appropriate referral patterns in child protection • Describe the challenges of working in partnership with children and families • Identify the possibility of abuse or maltreatment • State the limitations of own knowledge and experience and seek appropriate expert advice • Urgently consult colleagues appropriate to enable referral to paediatricians • Keep appropriate written documentation relating to child protection matters • Communicate effectively with surgical team and those involved with child protection, including children and their families
Clinical Skills
<p>3 To have awareness of child protection signs & symptoms, roles and responsibilities, understanding Devon's procedures and legal framework compatible with Child Protection level 3 training course.</p> <p>3 Undertake consent for surgical procedures (appropriate to the level of training) in paediatric patients</p>

Final Stage Overview

The aim of the final stage is enable the trainee to further develop the skills knowledge and attitude required to complete training and move to practise as a Consultant Paediatric Surgeon in the U.K health system.

This final phase of training is when trainees continue to build on the competences achieved in the first phases of the programme, gaining both competences not achieved at earlier stages and further exposure to the more specialised areas of practice. The goals as outlined in previous stages remain pertinent, as it is expected that the trainees will continue to build on their experience and move beyond competent practice to the level of an advanced practitioner, in many of the areas.

The planning of these final attachments is important as it provides an opportunity to remedy areas of training deficiency from earlier in the programme, or the development of a special interest.

The curriculum goals are again presented in a modular fashion for ease of reference and recording of achievement rather than as a suggested teaching package. There will obviously be areas of duplicate coverage and again this curriculum should be viewed as a framework to aid understanding rather than as a proscriptive document. Though the information on the individual conditions is largely unchanged from the intermediate stage, the objectives of these 'modules' have been altered to reflect the expectation that the trainees will be exhibiting a more advanced level of performance.

The different sections will contain a mixture of information on relevant conditions, symptom patterns and associated surgical operations. Overall these goals outlined are simply guides to progress and should be used by trainees, trainers and Programme Directors to help plan rotational placements to ensure a full breadth of training.

The following modules are included:

- Gastrointestinal
- Neonatology
- General Urology
- Thoracic
- Oncology
- Endocrine
- Surgical Disciplines
- Research and Audit

By the end of the final stage of training trainees including those who are following an academic pathway will have:

- Achieved the level of an advanced practitioner in the management of the common surgical problems of childhood
- Acquired the skills to practice with integrity, respect and compassion
- Gained sufficient theoretical knowledge and practical experience to be able to enter for the examination in paediatric surgery as set by the Intercollegiate Board in Paediatric Surgery.
- Developed skills and experience in areas of more specialised practice – with a view to developing a sub-specialty interest if appropriate.
- Achieved the level of advanced practitioner in operations common to Paediatric practice, and be developing competence in procedures appropriate to sub-specialty training.

The list detailed here will not be achieved by all trainees, as many will be looking to specialise in a particular area. Individual circumstance will dictate the experience each trainee will gain. As a guide the trainee will by the end of this phase be expected to both initiate and lead in the operative management. In addition they will be expected to demonstrate the self-awareness of the need for support and advice of senior colleagues.

Elective Procedures

Neonatal

- Repair of Oesophageal atresia (+/- fistula)
- Colonic interposition/ gastric pull up
- Repair of recurrent fistula
- Aortopexy
- Congenital Diaphragmatic hernia repair
- Repair of eventration of diaphragm
- Duodeno-duodenostomy
- Management of congenital atresias of intestine
- Management of duplications
- Management of necrotising enterocolitis
- Neonatal pull-through for Hirschsprungs disease

General Abdominal

- Achalasia management
- Fundoplication
- Gastric disconnection
- Feeding jejunostomy
- ACE procedure
- Bowel lengthening procedure
- Posterior sagittal anorectoplasty
- Pull through for Hirschsprungs disease
- Management of Crohns disease of small and large intestine
- Colonic resection for Ulcerative colitis and ileoanal pouch formation
- Colonoscopy

Thoracic

- Management of empyema
- Resection of lung lesions
- Management of chest wall deformity
- Management of airway anomalies

Endocrine

- Resection of salivary gland lesions
- Thyroid/parathyroid surgery
- Management of hyperinsulinism

Oncology

- Hepatoblastoma
- Wilms tumour
- Adrenal tumours – benign/malignant
- Soft tissue tumours
- Sacrococcygeal tumour

Hepatobiliary

- Biliary atresia
- Choledochal cyst

Urology

- Pyeloplasty
- Partial Nephrectomy
- Management of renal calculi
- Management of posterior urethral valves
- Bladder extrophy closure
- Bladder augmentation / artificial sphincter insertion
- Epispadias repair
- Proximal hypospadias repair

Paediatric Urology Special Interest Overview

Paediatric urology is delivered in a number of different units across United Kingdom, either by surgeons whose entire workload consists of Paediatric Urology, or by those who undertake Paediatric Urology as the major focus of their job plans. The service is often focused in tertiary paediatric units, though a number of specific conditions are treated in supra-regional units

The majority of trainees entering this phase of training will have completed either the essential part of a paediatric surgical programme (ST1-6), or an adult urology programme. Selection criteria will be published as part of the selection process for the specialty

The final part of training to become a full-time paediatric urologist is likely to take place in those designated units that had specified training posts under the Calman system, or are deemed by the GMC to provide sufficient clinical exposure and a rounded educational experience to enable trainees to complete the required training.

Aim

The aim of this aspect of training is to deliver the knowledge skills and experience required by trainees who wish to focus their future practice either solely in the field of paediatric urology, or with paediatric urology as their major special interest.

Outcomes

At completion of this section of the programme the trainee will:

- Be able to manage the index conditions encountered in paediatric urological practice in the United Kingdom
- Be able to formulate appropriate investigation and management strategies for children under his/her care
- Be able to undertake the operative management of the index conditions to the required level
- Be able to communicate these plans effectively to patients, parent, relevant colleagues
- Be able to interact appropriately with other members of the team
- Practise with integrity respect and compassion

Specific Technical Skills

The following list of procedures includes those that it is anticipated that a trainee completing the 2 year module in paediatric urology would be competent to perform to level 4. This list follows from those procedures identified at earlier stages

- Pyeloplasty
- Partial Nephrectomy
- Management of renal calculi
- Operative ablation of valves
- Complex hypospadias repair
- Nephrectomy
- Reimplantation of ureters
- Operative management of impalpable testis
- Operative relief of urinary obstruction (e.g. stent insertion)

The following list is one of which every trainee must have exposure to, though depending on previous exposure and future career path, may not be required to be competent in the performance of individual procedures. (Skill Level 3 or 4)

- Closure of bladder exstrophy (specialist centre)
- Bladder augmentation
- Urethral sphincter insertion
- Epispadias repair (specialist centre)
- Gender re-assignment surgery

Review of Module

The responsibility for the review of the outcomes of this module rests with the SAC in Paediatric Surgery with advice from the British Association of Paediatric Urology (BAPU). Click on [Workplace Based Assessments](#) to view the assessment forms including DOPS and PBAs

Final Stage Topics for all Trainees

Topic	Groin conditions	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with 'groin pathology'</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>INGUINAL HERNIA:</p> <p>4 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>4 Natural history</p> <p>4 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>HYDROCELE:</p> <p>4 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>4 Natural history</p> <p>4 Place of conservative management</p> <p>4 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>UNDESCENDED TESTIS:</p> <p>4 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>4 Natural history of undescended testis and retractile testis</p> <p>4 Place of conservative management</p> <p>4 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>PENILE CONDITIONS:</p> <p>4 Developmental anatomy</p> <p>4 Natural history</p>	

	<p>4 Place of conservative management 4 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p> <p>ACUTE SCROTUM:</p> <p>4 Natural history 4 Place of conservative management 4 Indications and outcomes of surgery</p>	
<p>Clinical Skills</p>	<p>INGUINAL HERNIA:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>HYDROCELE:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>UNDESCENDED TESTIS:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to differentiate true undescended testis from retractile variant 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>PENILE CONDITIONS:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>ACUTE SCROTUM:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p>	<p>Hernia (ST5): 3 Inguinal herniotomy (non-neonatal) 3 Inguinal hernia (neonatal)</p> <p>Hydrocele (ST5): 3 Surgery for hydrocele</p> <p>Penile Conditions (ST5): 3 Prepuceplasty 4 Circumcision</p> <p>Undescended testis (ST5): 3 Surgery for undescended testis</p> <p>Acute scrotum (ST5): 4 Surgery for acute scrotum</p> <p>Hernia (ST6): 4 Inguinal herniotomy (non-neonatal) 3 Inguinal hernia (neonatal)</p> <p>Hydrocoele (ST6): 4 Surgery for hydrocele</p> <p>Penile Conditions (ST6):</p>	

	4 Prepuceoplasty 4 Circumcision Undescended testis (ST6): 4 Surgery for undescended testis Acute scrotum (ST6): 4 Surgery for acute scrotum	
--	--	--

Topic	Abdominal wall pathologies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with abnormalities of the abdominal wall</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i>	
Knowledge	UMBILICAL HERNIA: 4 Developmental anatomy 4 Natural history 4 Place of conservative management 4 Indications and outcomes of surgery SUPRA-UMBILICAL HERNIA: 4 developmental anatomy 4 Natural history to include contrast with umbilical hernia 4 Indications and outcomes of surgery EPIGASTRIC HERNIA: 4 Developmental anatomy 4 Natural history 4 Indications and outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	UMBILICAL HERNIA: 4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups SUPRA-UMBILICAL HERNIA: 4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis 4 Ability to form a treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	

	<p>EPIGASTRIC HERNIA:</p> <p>4 Ability to assess child and reach appropriate diagnosis</p> <p>4 Ability to form a treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>Umbilical hernia (ST5):</p> <p>4 Repair of umbilical hernia</p> <p>Epigastric hernia (ST5):</p> <p>4 Repair of epigastric hernia</p> <p>Umbilical hernia (ST6):</p> <p>4 Repair of umbilical hernia</p> <p>Epigastric hernia (ST6):</p> <p>4 Repair of epigastric hernia</p>	

Topic	Head and neck swellings	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General surgery of childhood	
Sub-category:	Management of benign surgical conditions	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with a head/neck swelling as the primary presenting symptom</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology, relevant anatomy and age of child</p> <p>4 Relevance of embryonic development of head and neck structures</p> <p>4 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>ST5 and 6:</p> <p>4 Excision skin lesion</p> <p>4 Excision/biopsy of lymph nodes</p> <p>3 Surgery for thyroglossal cyst</p> <p>3 Surgery for branchial cysts and branchial remnants</p> <p>ST7 and 8:</p> <p>4 Excision skin lesion</p> <p>4 Excision/biopsy of lymph nodes</p> <p>4 Surgery for thyroglossal cyst</p> <p>4 Surgery for branchial cysts and branchial remnants</p>	

Topic	Access	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	General Surgery of Childhood	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	Vascular access (ST5 and 6): 3 Central venous lines and ports (including percutaneous) Dialysis (ST5): 3 PD catheter insertion/removal Vascular access (ST7 and 8): 4 Central venous lines and ports (including percutaneous) Dialysis (ST6): 3 PD catheter insertion/removal	

Topic	Pyloric stenosis	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess an infant with vomiting</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to make a diagnosis of pyloric stenosis</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention if required</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to parents, other team members/referral source</i>	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology 4 Significance of bile stained vomiting 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Understanding of the biochemical changes associated with the condition	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child including an assessment of severity of dehydration 4 Ability to safely correct the dehydration and biochemical abnormalities 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 Pyloromyotomy - ST5 4 Pyloromyotomy - ST6, ST7, ST8	

--	--	--

Topic	Gastro-oesophageal reflux	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>4 Pathophysiology</p> <p>4 Investigation and management</p> <p>4 Indications for operative intervention</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to synthesise history and investigations into appropriate management plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate information to parents/child</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>4 OGD - ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8</p> <p>3 Oesophageal dilatation (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>4 Oesophageal dilatation (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>3 Gastrostomy -open (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>4 Gastrostomy -open (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>3 PEG (insertion/removal) - ST5</p> <p>4 PEG (insertion /removal) - ST6, ST7, ST8</p> <p>3 Open or laparoscopic fundoplication (ST5, ST6, ST7)</p> <p>4 Open and laparoscopic fundoplication (ST8)</p> <p>1 Feeding jejunostomy (ST5)</p> <p>2 Feeding jejunostomy (ST6)</p> <p>3 Feeding jejunostomy (ST7)</p> <p>4 Feeding jejunostomy (ST8)</p> <p>1 Oesophago gastric disconnection (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Oesophago gastric disconnection (ST7 & ST8)</p>	

Topic	Abdominal pain	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an</i></p>	

	<i>investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 Open and Laparoscopic appendicectomy (ST5) 4 Open and Laparoscopic appendicectomy (ST6, ST7, ST8) 3 Operative reduction of intussusception (ST5 & ST6) 4 Operative reduction of intussusception (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Constipation	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 3 Differential diagnosis to include medical anomalies and socio-psychological aspects of symptom 4 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups. 3 To include community aspects of further management	Desirable Communication
Technical Skills and Procedures	4 Rectal Biopsy 4 Manual evacuation 4 EUA rectum 4 Anal stretch 1 ACE procedure (ST5) 2 ACE procedure (ST6) 3 ACE procedure (ST7 & ST8)	Desirable

Topic	Gastro-intestinal bleeding	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess ill child</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1)</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>4 OGD</p> <p>2 Colonoscopy (ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8)</p> <p>3 Sigmoidoscopy (ST5,)</p> <p>4 Sigmoidoscopy (ST6, ST7, ST8)</p> <p>3 Small bowel resection/anastomosis – open and laparoscopically assisted (Meckels) - ST5 & ST6</p> <p>4 Small bowel resection/anastomosis – open and laparoscopically assisted (Meckels) - ST7 & ST8</p>	

Topic	Intestinal obstruction	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	

Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 Laparotomy (ST5 & ST6) 4 Laparotomy (ST7 & ST8) 3 Adhesiolysis (ST5 & ST6) 4 Adhesiolysis (ST7 & ST8) 3 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (ST5 & ST6) 4 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (ST7 & ST8)	

opic	Inflammatory bowel disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	4 OGD 2 Colonoscopy (ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8) 3 Sigmoidoscopy (ST5 & ST6) 4 Sigmoidoscopy (ST7 & ST8) 3 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (ST5 & ST6) 4 Small bowel resection/anastomosis (ST7 & ST8) 2 Right hemicolectomy (ST5) 3 Right hemicolectomy (ST6, ST7) 4 Right hemicolectomy (ST8)	

	<p>2 Left hemicolectomy (ST5) 3 Left hemicolectomy (ST6, ST7) 4 Left hemicolectomy (ST8)</p> <p>2 Total colectomy (ST5) 3 Total colectomy (ST6, ST7) 4 Total colectomy (ST8)</p> <p>1 Pouch formation (ST5 & ST6) 2 Pouch formation (ST7 & ST8)</p>	
--	---	--

Topic	Short bowel syndrome	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess ill child</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1)</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>1 Bowel lengthening procedures (ST5 & 6 specialist centre)</p> <p>2 Bowel lengthening procedures (ST7 & 8 specialist centre)</p>	Desirable

Topic	Liver/biliary disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Gastrointestinal	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of common gastrointestinal conditions in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including</i></p>	

	<i>operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Place of operative intervention, and associated outcomes	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess ill child 4 Ability to communicate with ill child (see Section 1) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Cholecystectomy 1 Choledochal cyst (ST5 & ST6) 2 Choledochal cyst (ST7) 3 Choledochal cyst (ST8) 1 Kasai procedure - ST5 & ST6 (specialist centre) 2 Kasai procedure - ST7 (specialist centre) 3 Kasai procedure - ST8 (specialist centre)	

Topic	Urinary tract infection	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 4 Relevance of different symptom patterns 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Haematuria	Areas in which simulation
--------------	-------------------	----------------------------------

		should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>4 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>3 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>4 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST7 & ST8)</p>	

Topic	Hypospadias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>3 Different anatomical variants</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>2 Repair distal hypospadias (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>3 Repair distal hypospadias (ST7)</p> <p>4 Repair distal hypospadias (ST8)</p>	

	1 Repair proximal hypospadias (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair proximal hypospadias (ST7) 3 Repair proximal hypospadias (ST8) 1 Repair urethral fistula (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair urethral fistula (ST7) 3 Repair urethral fistula (ST8)	
--	--	--

Topic	Upper tract obstruction (to include Pelvi-ureteric junction obstruction and Vesico-ureteric junction obstruction)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention 4 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Strongly recommended
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Pyeloplasty (ST5 & ST6) 3 Pyeloplasty (ST7) 4 Pyeloplasty (ST8) 2 Nephrectomy (ST5) 3 Nephrectomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Nephrectomy (ST8) 2 Heminephrectomy (ST5) 3 Heminephrectomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Heminephrectomy (ST8) 2 Insertion of percutaneous nephrostomy – with ultrasound guidance (ST5 – ST8) 2 Insertion of open nephrostomy (ST5 & ST6) 3 Insertion of open nephrostomy (ST7) 4 Insertion of open nephrostomy (ST8) 2 Insertion of JJ stent (ST5 & ST6) 3 Insertion of JJ stent (ST7) 4 Insertion of JJ stent (ST8)	Desirable

	1 Ureteric reimplantation (ST5 & ST6) 2 Ureteric reimplantation (ST7) 3 Ureteric reimplantation (ST8)	
--	---	--

Topic	Posterior urethral valves	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention 4 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Desirable Decision making
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Destruction of PUV (ST5 & ST6) 2 Destruction of PUV (ST7) 3 Destruction of PUV (ST8) 2 Formation/closure of vesicostomy (ST5) 3 Formation/closure of vesicostomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Formation/closure of vesicostomy (ST8)	

Topic	Urinary tract calculus disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation	

	3 Aetiological and biochemical factors 3 Place and value of investigations/ operative and non-operative intervention 3 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Interventional management of urolithiasis (ST5 & ST6) 3 Interventional management of urolithiasis (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Bladder dysfunction (incl. neuropathic bladder)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation (ST5 & ST6) 3 Differential diagnosis (ST5 & ST6) 3 Place and value of investigations (ST5 & ST6) 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways (ST5 & ST6) 4 Likely modes of presentation (ST7 & ST8) 4 Differential diagnosis (ST7 & ST8) 4 Place and value of investigations (ST7 & ST8) 4 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways (ST7 & ST8)	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to assess child (ST5 & ST6) 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan (ST5 & ST6) 3 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups (ST5 & ST6) 4 Ability to assess child (ST7 & ST8) 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan (ST7 & ST8) 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups (ST7 & ST8)	Strongly recommended
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST5) 3 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST6) 4 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST7 & ST8) 2 Vesicostomy (ST5 & ST6) 3 Vesicostomy (ST7) 4 Vesicostomy (ST8) 2 Closure of vesicostomy (ST5)	Desirable

	<p>3 Closure of vesicostomy (ST6) 4 Closure of vesicostomy (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>3 Suprapubic catheter (ST5 & ST6) 4 Suprapubic catheter (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>1 Endoscopic cauterisation of lesion of bladder (ST5 & ST6) 2 Endoscopic cauterisation of lesion of bladder (ST7) 3 Endoscopic cauterisation of lesion of bladder (ST8)</p> <p>2 Endoscopic managementl of clot from bladder (ST5 & ST6) 3 Endoscopic management of clot from bladder (ST7) 4 Endoscopic managementl of clot from bladder (ST8)</p> <p>1 Ileal bladder reconstruction (ST5 & ST6) 2 Ileal bladder reconstruction (ST7) 3 Ileal bladder reconstruction (ST8)</p> <p>1 Colonic bladder reconstruction (ST5 & ST6) 2 Colonic bladder reconstruction (ST7) 3 Colonic bladder reconstruction (ST8)</p> <p>1 Ureteric diversion (ST5 & ST6) 2 Ureteric diversion (ST7) 3 Ureteric diversion (ST8)</p> <p>2 Mitrofanoff procedure (ST5 & ST6) 3 Mitrofanoff procedure (ST7) 4 Mitrofanoff procedure (ST8)</p>	
--	---	--

Topic	Renal failure	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Knowledge of referral criteria to renal medical colleagues</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>1 Ureteric un-diversion (ST5 & ST6) 2 Ureteric un-diversion (ST7) 3 Ureteric un-diversion (ST8)</p>	

	2 Haemodialysis catheter insertion (ST5) 3 Haemodialysis catheter insertion (ST6) 4 Haemodialysis catheter insertion (ST7 & ST8) 3 PD catheter insertion/removal (ST5 & ST6) 4 PD catheter insertion/removal (ST7 & ST8)	
--	--	--

Topic	Bladder exstrophy (to include outlet anomalies e.g. epispadias)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Closure of bladder neck (ST5 & ST6) 2 Closure of bladder neck (ST7) 3 Closure of bladder neck (ST8) 1 Repair of bladder exstrophy (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair of bladder exstrophy (ST7) (specialist centre) 3 Repair of bladder exstrophy (ST8) (specialist centre) 1 Repair of epispadias (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair of epispadias (ST7) (specialist centre) 3 Repair of epispadias (ST8) (specialist centre)	

Topic	Duplication of urinary tract	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to assess a child presenting to the OP clinic or acutely with symptoms referable to the urinary tract</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to treat the child appropriately up to and including operative intervention in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the</i>	

	<i>required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Embryological derivation and anatomical variants 3 Place and value of investigations/ operative intervention 3 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Open +/- laparoscopic hemi-nephrectomy (ST5) 2 Open +/- laparoscopic hemi-nephrectomy (ST6) 3 Open +/- laparoscopic hemi-nephrectomy (ST7) 4 Open +/- laparoscopic hemi-nephrectomy (ST8) 1 Excision of ureterocele - ST5, ST6 2 Excision of ureterocele - ST7 3 Excision of ureterocele - ST8 1 Endoscopic incision of ureterocele ST5 2 Endoscopic incision of ureterocele ST6, ST7 3 Endoscopic incision of ureterocele ST8	

Topic	Urethral meatus	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Meatotomy - ST5 3 Meatotomy - ST6 4 Meatotomy - ST7, ST8 2 Meatoplasty -ST5 3 Meatoplasty -ST6 4 Meatoplasty -ST7, ST8 2 Urethral dilatation -ST5 3 Urethral dilatation -ST6 4 Urethral dilatation -ST7, ST8	

Topic	Epispadias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	

Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Repair of epispadias - ST7 (specialist centre) 3 Repair of epispadias - ST8 (specialist centre)	

Topic	Vesico-ureteric reflux	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Urology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST5 & ST6) 4 Cysto-urethroscopy (ST7 & ST8) 2 STING/deflux (ST5 & ST6) 3 STING/deflux (ST7) 4 STING/deflux (ST8) 1 Ureteric reimplantation ST5, ST6 2 Ureteric reimplantation ST7 3 Ureteric reimplantation ST8	

Topic	Small bowel duplications	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	

Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Intestinal resection/anastomosis - ST5, ST6 3 Intestinal resection/anastomosis - ST7 4 Intestinal resection/anastomosis - ST8	
--	---	--

Topic	Sacro coccygeal teratoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of prenatal counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Excision of sacro coccygeal teratoma ST5, ST6 2 Excision of sacro coccygeal teratoma ST7 3 Excision of sacro coccygeal teratoma ST8	

Topic	Congenital diaphragmatic hernia	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical	4 Ability to assess child	

Skills	4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Operation for diaphragmatic hernia (neonate) incl. eventration (ST5) 3 Operation for diaphragmatic hernia (neonate) incl. eventration (ST6 & ST7) 4 Operation for diaphragmatic hernia (neonate) incl. eventration (ST8)	

Topic	Intestinal Atresias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Strongly recommended:
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Duodeno- duodenostomy (ST5) 3 Duodeno- duodenostomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Duodeno- duodenostomy (ST8) 2 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST5) 3 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST6 & ST7) 4 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST8) 2 Stoma formation (ST5) 3 Stoma formation (ST6 & ST7) 4 Stoma formation (ST8)	Desirable

Topic	Meconium Ileus	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i>	

	<i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal + genetic counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Operation for meconium ileus (ST5) 3 Operation for meconium ileus (ST6, ST7, ST8)	

Topic	Malrotation	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Correction of malrotation (ST5) 3 Correction of malrotation (ST6, ST7) 4 Correction of malrotation (ST8)	

Topic	Hirschsprungs disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i>	

	<i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 3 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of genetic counselling 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Rectal biopsy (ST5) 4 Rectal biopsy (ST6, ST7, ST8) 4 Rectal washout 1 Trans-anal pull through – open or laparoscopically assisted (ST5 & ST6) 2 Trans-anal pull through – open or laparoscopically assisted (ST7) 3 Trans-anal pull through – open or laparoscopically assisted (ST8) 1 Pull through (Duhamel procedure, Soave, Swenson) - ST5 2 Pull through (Duhamel procedure, Soave, Swenson) - ST6, ST7 3 Pull through (Duhamel procedure, Soave, Swenson) - ST8 	

Topic	Oesophageal Atresia and Tracheo-oesophageal fistula	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i> 	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal counselling 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 Operation for oesophageal atresia/TOF (ST5 & ST6) 3 Operation for oesophageal atresia/TOF (ST7) 4 Operation for oesophageal atresia/TOF (ST8) 1 Repair of H fistula (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair of H fistula (ST7 & ST8) 	

	1 Repair of recurrent fistula (ST5, ST6, ST7) 2 Repair of recurrent fistula (ST8) 1 Oesophageal dilatation (neonatal) - ST5 & ST6 2 Oesophageal dilatation (neonatal) - ST7 3 Oesophageal dilatation (neonatal) - ST8 1 Oesophageal replacement 1 Aortopexy	
--	---	--

Topic	Anorectal Malformations	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Anoplasty (ST5 & ST6) 3 Anoplasty (ST7) 4 Anoplasty (ST8) 3 Sigmoid colostomy (ST5) 4 Sigmoid colostomy (ST6, ST7, ST8) 1 PSARP (ST5 & ST6) 2 PSARP (ST7) 3 PSARP (ST8)	

Topic	Necrotising Enterocolitis	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period</i> <i>To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children</i> <i>To understand the place of operative management in the</i>	

	<i>neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation 4 Patho-physiology of the condition 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Laparotomy and proceed (ST5 & ST6) 3 Laparotomy and proceed (ST7) 4 Laparotomy and proceed (ST8) 2 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST5 & ST6) 3 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST7) 4 Intestinal resection/anastomosis (ST8)	

Topic	Neonatal Abdominal Wall Defects	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 4 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 4 Associated anomalies 4 Outcome data on the condition 4 Differing management strategies 4 Role of pre-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Desirable Human factors
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Repair of gastroschisis (ST5) 3 Repair of gastroschisis (ST6 & ST7) 4 Repair of gastroschisis (ST8) 3 Application of preformed silo (ST5 & ST6) 4 Application of preformed silo (ST7 & ST8)	Desirable

	2 Repair of exomphalos (ST5) 3 Repair of exomphalos (ST6 & ST7) 4 Repair of exomphalos (ST8)	
--	--	--

Topic	Disorders of sex development	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Mode of presentation both pre- and post natal 3 Patho-physiology of the condition and anatomical variants 3 Associated anomalies 3 Outcome data on the condition 3 Differing management strategies 3 Role of genetic counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Antenatal management	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Neonatal Surgery	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the diagnosis and management of children presenting with congenital abnormalities in the neonatal period To be able to construct an appropriate management plan for these children To understand the place of operative management in the neonatal period and be able to carry this out in selected cases To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation of different conditions 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Types of and indications for antenatal intervention 4 Role of ante-natal counselling	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to counsel and inform parents 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	Strongly recommended
Technical	None	

Skills and Procedures		
------------------------------	--	--

Topic	Wilms Tumour	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of clinical presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 4 Outcome data of treatment modalities 4 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Nephro-ureterectomy/nephrectomy for Wilms (ST5 & ST6) 3 Nephro-ureterectomy/nephrectomy for Wilms (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Neuroblastoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of clinical presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 4 Outcome data of treatment modalities 4 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Surgery for neuroblastoma (ST5 & ST6) 2 Surgery for neuroblastoma (ST7) 3 Surgery for neuroblastoma (ST8)	

--	--	--

Topic	Hepatoblastoma	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of clinical presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 4 Outcome data of treatment modalities 4 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Surgery for hepatoblastoma (ST5 & ST6) only at specialist centre 2 Surgery for hepatoblastoma (ST7) only at specialist centre 3 Surgery for hepatoblastoma (ST8) only at specialist centre	

Topic	Soft tissue tumours	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of clinical presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 4 Outcome data of treatment modalities 4 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	

Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Local excision soft tissue tumour (ST5, ST6) 2 Local excision soft tissue tumour (ST7) 3 Local excision soft tissue tumour (ST8)	
--	--	--

Topic	Haematological malignancies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Mode of clinical presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 3 Management strategies and basic outcome data of treatment modalities	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Cervical Lymph node biopsy (ST5) 3 Cervical Lymph node biopsy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Cervical Lymph node biopsy (ST8)	

Topic	Benign tumours	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presentation and management of childhood tumours</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Mode of clinical presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 3 Relevant basic science knowledge of oncogenesis 4 Outcome data of treatment modalities 4 Role of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Oophorectomy (ST5) 3 Oophorectomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Oophorectomy (ST8)	

	2 Oophero-salpingectomy (ST5) 3 Oophero-salpingectomy (ST6 & ST7) 4 Oophero-salpingectomy (ST8)	
--	---	--

Topic	Generic procedures	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Oncology	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>None ??</i>	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Tumour biopsy ST5 3 Tumour biopsy ST6, ST7 4 Tumour biopsy ST8	Desirable

Topic	Adrenal gland	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>None</i>	
Knowledge	None	
Clinical Skills	None	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Adrenalectomy (ST5 & ST6) 2 Adrenalectomy (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Disease of the thyroid gland	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	

Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Thyroidectomy (ST5 & ST6) 2 Thyroidectomy (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Parathyroid disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Diabetes	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i>	

	<i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 OGD (ST5) 4 OGD (ST6, ST7, ST8)	

Topic	Disorders of Growth	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	3 OGD (ST5) 4 OGD (ST6, ST7, ST8)	

Topic	Disorders of secondary sexual development	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Endocrine conditions	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of endocrine conditions in childhood and their management To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to identify the need for surgery and influence of endocrine conditions on surgery To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i>	

	<i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	3 Likely modes of presentation 3 Differential diagnosis 3 Place and value of investigations 3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Subcutaneous mastectomy (ST5 & ST6) 2 Subcutaneous mastectomy (ST7) 3 Subcutaneous mastectomy (ST8)	

Topic	Chest wall anomalies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Anomalies	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i> <i>To identify the place of surgery</i> <i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i> <i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 4 Outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	1 Repair pectus excavatum (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair pectus excavatum (ST7 & ST8) 1 Repair pectus carinatum (ST5 & ST6) 2 Repair pectus carinatum (ST7 & ST8)	

Topic	Congenital and acquired lung abnormalities including management of empyema	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Anomalies	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i> <i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i>	

	<p><i>To identify the place of surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>4 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>4 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy</p> <p>4 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p> <p>4 Outcomes of surgery</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>3 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	Strongly recommended
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>2 Thoracotomy (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>3 Thoracotomy (ST7)</p> <p>4 Thoracotomy (ST8)</p> <p>1 Open biopsy of lung (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Open biopsy of lung (ST7)</p> <p>3 Open biopsy of lung (ST8)</p> <p>1 Pulmonary lobectomy (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Pulmonary lobectomy (ST7)</p> <p>3 Pulmonary lobectomy (ST8)</p> <p>1 Excision of extra lobar sequestration (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Excision of extra lobar sequestration (ST7)</p> <p>3 Excision of extra lobar sequestration (ST8)</p> <p>2 Aspiration of pleural cavity (ST5)</p> <p>3 Aspiration of pleural cavity (ST6)</p> <p>4 Aspiration of pleural cavity (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>2 Insertion of open chest drain (ST5)</p> <p>3 Insertion of open chest drain (ST6)</p> <p>4 Insertion of open chest drain (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>2 Insertion of percutaneous chest drain (ST5)</p> <p>3 Insertion of percutaneous chest drain (ST6)</p> <p>4 Insertion of percutaneous chest drain (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>1 Open/thoracoscopic pleural debridement - ST5</p> <p>2 Open/thoracoscopic pleural debridement - ST6</p> <p>3 Open/thoracoscopic pleural debridement - ST7</p> <p>4 Open/thoracoscopic pleural debridement - ST8</p> <p>1 Rigid bronchoscopy -ST5, ST6</p> <p>2 Rigid bronchoscopy -ST7, ST8</p> <p>1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy -ST5, ST6</p> <p>2 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy -ST7, ST8</p>	Desirable

Topic	Tracheal anomalies	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Anomalies	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To identify the place of surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>3 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>3 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>3 Place and value of investigations</p> <p>3 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy</p> <p>3 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways</p> <p>3 Outcomes of surgery</p>	
Clinical Skills	<p>4 Ability to assess child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>	
Technical Skills and Procedures	<p>1 Tracheostomy (ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8)</p> <p>1 Rigid bronchoscopy (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Rigid bronchoscopy (ST7 & ST8)</p> <p>1 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy (ST5 & ST6)</p> <p>2 Fibreoptic bronchoscopy (ST7 & ST8)</p>	

Topic	Inhaled /aspirated /ingested foreign body	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Thoracic Anomalies	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<p><i>To understand the presenting symptoms of thoracic anomalies in childhood and their management</i></p> <p><i>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</i></p> <p><i>To identify the place of surgery</i></p> <p><i>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</i></p> <p><i>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</i></p>	
Knowledge	<p>4 Likely modes of presentation</p> <p>4 Differential diagnosis</p>	

	4 Place and value of investigations 4 Knowledge of developmental embryology and pertinent anatomy 4 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways 4 Outcomes of surgery	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups	
Technical Skills and Procedures	2 Rigid bronchoscopic removal of FB from bronchus (ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8)	

Topic	Pre-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Indications for surgery 3 Required preparation for surgery to include necessary pre-operative investigations 3 Outcomes and complications of surgery 3 Knowledge of the admission process	
Clinical Skills	3 Synthesis of history and examination into operative management plan 3 Ability to explain procedure and outcomes to patient and parents at an appropriate level 3 To be able to take informed consent 3 To construct an appropriate theatre list 3 To follow the admission procedure	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Intra-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Anatomy to be encountered during procedure (ST5 & ST6) 3 Steps involved in operative procedure (ST5 & ST6) 3 Knowledge of alternative procedures in case of encountering difficulties (ST5 & ST6)	

	3 Potential complications of procedure (ST5 & ST6) 4 Anatomy to be encountered during procedure (ST7 & ST8) 4 Steps involved in operative procedure (ST7 & ST8) 4 Knowledge of alternative procedures in case of encountering difficulties (ST7 & ST8) 4 Potential complications of procedure (ST7 & ST8)	
Clinical Skills	3 Necessary hand-eye dexterity to complete procedure (ST5 & ST6) 3 Appropriate use of assistance (ST5 & ST6) 3 Communication with other members of theatre team (ST5 & ST6) 4 Necessary hand-eye dexterity to complete procedure (ST7 & ST8) 4 Appropriate use of assistance (ST7 & ST8) 4 Communication with other members of theatre team (ST7 & ST8)	
Technical Skills and Procedures	4 Open and laparoscopic operative skills	Strongly recommended

Topic	Post-operative care	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Operative skills	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To ensure the trainee has reached a level of competence in a range of basic operative procedures.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Outcomes of procedure 3 Likely post-operative progress from disease process and intervention 3 Physiological and pathological changes in condition as a result of intervention	
Clinical Skills	3 Assessment of patient and physiological parameters 3 Appropriate intervention to deal with changing parameters 3 Communication skills for dealing with team members, patients and parents 3 Ability to prioritise interventions	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	NHS Structure	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Management	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the current structure and function of the NHS To develop an understanding of leadership qualities required of a consultant</i>	

	<i>To develop the ability to support colleagues and peers in the delivery of care</i>	
Knowledge	3 Current structure of NHS in the different parts of the UK (relative to where the trainee is working) 3 Role of Department of Health (England) and its equivalent bodies in Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales 3 Role of Strategic Health Authority (England) and its equivalent bodies in Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales 3 Role of regulatory agencies	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to identify impact of structures / changes on delivery of care	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Trust/Hospital/Health Authority Managerial structures	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Management	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the current structure and function of the NHS in the different parts of the UK</i> <i>To develop an understanding of leadership qualities required of a consultant</i> <i>To develop the ability to support colleagues and peers in the delivery of care</i>	
Knowledge	3 Local managerial structures 3 Alternative model(s) of management 3 Roles of Executive /Non -executive board members 3 Roles of different depts e.g. 3 Finance 3 Human resources 3 Risk management etc.	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to interact appropriately with Trust structures to help in service delivery	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Leadership	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Management	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To understand the current structure and function of the NHS</i> <i>To develop an understanding of leadership qualities required</i>	Desirable

	<i>of a consultant</i> <i>To develop the ability to support colleagues and peers in the delivery of care</i>	
Knowledge	3 Differences between leadership and management 3 Different styles of leadership and their uses 3 Personal leadership styles 3 Roles of leaders in teams 3 NHS Leadership Qualities Framework	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to identify own style of leadership 3 Ability to utilise appropriate style to management of managerial issues 3 Ability to lead a team of peers and colleagues in a project (research/audit/managerial)	Strongly recommended Leadership Management Desirable Team working
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Supporting training	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Management	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To develop the skills required to support training of peers and colleagues.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Principles of coaching, training and mentoring 3 Principles and uses of assessment and appraisal 3 Differing styles of feedback and their appropriate use 3 Knowledge of career pathways 3 Indicators of 'poor performance' 3 Teaching styles and their uses (see section 1.6)	
Clinical Skills	3 Ability to train junior trainees 3 Ability to provide appropriate guidance to trainees through use of techniques of feedback, appraisal and assessment 3 Ability to support poor performers appropriately 3 Ability to give career advice 3 Ability to support colleagues through use of appraisal and revalidation mechanisms	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Topic	Interview process	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Management	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>To be able to participate appropriately in interview process.</i>	
Knowledge	3 Role of interview in selecting candidates for training 3 Use of different types of interview	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Role of panel members 3 Legal requirements of panel members with respect to Employment and Equal Opportunities legislation 	
Clinical Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Ability to ask appropriate questions depending on style of interview 3 Ability to provide feedback for both successful and unsuccessful candidates 3 Completion of paperwork for committee 	
Technical Skills and Procedures	No content	

Special Interest

Topic	Urinary Tract Infection	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 4 Relevance of different symptom patterns 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Haematuria	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely pathology and age of child 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Hypospadias	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	

Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Different anatomical variants 4 Place and value of investigations/operative intervention	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Upper tract obstruction(to include Pelvi-ureteric junction obstruction and Vesico-ureteric junction obstruction)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Place and value of investigations/operative intervention 4 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Posterior urethral valves	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Place and value of investigations/operative intervention 4 Differential Diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and	None	

Procedures		
-------------------	--	--

Topic	Urinary tract calculus disease	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Aetiological and biochemical factors 4 place and value of investigations/operative and non-operative intervention 4 Differential Diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups, including adult urological services 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Bladder dysfunction (including neuropathic bladder)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Knowledge of appropriate referral pathways	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	Removal	

Topic	Renal Failure	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	None	

Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations 4 Knowledge of referral criteria to renal medical colleagues	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Bladder exstrophy (to include outlet anomalies e.g. epispadias)	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>None</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Topic	Duplication of urinary tract	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>None</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Embryological derivation and anatomical variants 4 Place and value of investigations/operative intervention 4 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

Procedures		
-------------------	--	--

Topic	Disorders of sex development	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Paediatric Urology Special Interest	
Sub-category:	None	
Objective	<i>None</i>	
Knowledge	4 Likely modes of presentation 4 Embryological derivation and anatomical variants 4 Place and value of investigations/operative intervention 4 Differential diagnosis	
Clinical Skills	4 Ability to assess child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan, including appropriate range of operative interventions 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups 4 Ability to independently interpret the results of investigations and act on same	
Technical Skills and Procedures	None	

<p>Paediatric Trauma (Overview) FINAL STAGE (ST5-6)</p>
<p>Objective</p> <p>To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with single and multisystem trauma using ATLS or APLS principles (including head, thoracic, abdominal, pelvic and limb trauma)</p> <p>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</p> <p>To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases</p> <p>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</p> <p>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge</p> <p>4 Patterns of injury and relation to likely pathology and age of child</p> <p>4 Relevance of different patterns of injury</p> <p>4 ABCDE of trauma resuscitation (Airway with c-spine control, Breathing with oxygen, Circulation with control of haemorrhage, Disability, Exposure and Environment)</p> <p>4 Understand the principles behind the primary and secondary survey of an injured child</p> <p>4 Differential diagnosis</p> <p>4 Place and value of investigations and the role of interventional radiology</p> <p>4 Place and value of non-operative management of abdominal trauma</p> <p>4 The importance of multidisciplinary team working in caring for these patients</p>
<p>Clinical Skills</p> <p>4 Ability to assess an injured child</p> <p>4 Ability to resuscitate an injured child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other specialties</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p> <p>3 Ability to interpret appropriate imaging</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p> <p>4 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter</p> <p>4 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter</p> <p>3 Placement of a chest drain</p> <p>4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae</p> <p>4 Placement of an intraosseous needle</p> <p>2 Laparotomy for trauma</p>

Paediatric Abdominal and Pelvic Trauma **FINAL STAGE (ST5-6)**

Objective

- To be able to assess, resuscitate, investigate and manage a child presenting with abdominal trauma
- To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan
- To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases
- To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source
- To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion

Knowledge

- 4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-abdominal pathology and age of child
- 4 Different mechanisms and patterns of solid organ and hollow organ injury
- 4 Different patterns of penetrating and blunt abdominal trauma
- 4 The value of various imaging modalities in abdominal trauma including ultrasound, CT scan and contrast radiology
- 4 Differential diagnosis
- 4 Place and value of investigations and the role of interventional radiology
- 4 The role and constraints of non-operative treatment for solid organ injury
- 4 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients
- 4 The importance of pelvic stabilisation in the care of a child with a significant pelvic injury

Clinical Skills

- 4 Ability to assess an injured child
- 4 Ability to resuscitate an injured child
- 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other surgical and other specialties
- 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups

Technical Skills and Procedures

- 4 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter
- 4 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter
- 4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae
- 2 Laparotomy for trauma

Paediatric Thoracic Trauma FINAL STAGE (ST5-6)
<p>Objective</p> <p>To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with thoracic trauma</p> <p>To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan</p> <p>To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in highly selected cases</p> <p>To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source</p> <p>To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge</p> <p>4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-thoracic pathology and age of child</p> <p>4 Different mechanisms and patterns of penetrating and blunt thoracic trauma</p> <p>4 the value of chest drain placement in caring for these patients</p> <p>4 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients</p> <p>4 The indications for pericardiocentesis</p> <p>4 The indication for thoracotomy</p>
<p>Clinical Skills</p> <p>4 Ability to assess an injured child</p> <p>4 Ability to resuscitate an injured child</p> <p>4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other surgical and other specialties</p> <p>4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures</p> <p>4 Placement of a chest drain</p> <p>4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae</p> <p>4 Placement of an intraosseous needle</p> <p>3 Pericardiocentesis</p>

Paediatric Trauma (Overview) FINAL STAGE (ST7-8)

Objective

To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with single and multisystem trauma using ATLS or APLS principles (including head, thoracic, abdominal, pelvic and limb trauma)
To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan
To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases
To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source
To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion

Knowledge

4 Patterns of injury and relation to likely pathology and age of child
4 Relevance of different patterns of injury
4 ABCDE of trauma resuscitation (Airway with c-spine control, Breathing with oxygen, Circulation with control of haemorrhage, Disability, Exposure and Environment)
4 Understand the principles behind the primary and secondary survey of an injured child
4 Differential diagnosis
4 Place and value of investigations and the role of interventional radiology
4 Place and value of non-operative management of abdominal trauma
4 The importance of multidisciplinary team working in caring for these patients

Clinical Skills

4 Ability to assess an injured child
4 Ability to resuscitate an injured child
4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other specialties
4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups
4 Ability to interpret appropriate imaging

Technical Skills and Procedures

4 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter
4 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter
3 Placement of a chest drain
4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae
4 Placement of an intraosseous needle
3 Laparotomy for trauma

<p>Paediatric Abdominal and Pelvic Trauma FINAL STAGE (ST7-8)</p>
<p>Objective To be able to assess, resuscitate, investigate and manage a child presenting with abdominal trauma To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge 4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-abdominal pathology and age of child 4 Different mechanisms and patterns of solid organ and hollow organ injury 4 Different patterns of penetrating and blunt abdominal trauma 4 The value of various imaging modalities in abdominal trauma including ultrasound, CT scan and contrast radiology 4 Differential diagnosis 4 Place and value of investigations and the role of interventional radiology 4 The role and constraints of non-operative treatment for solid organ injury 4 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients 4 The importance of pelvic stabilization in the care of a child with a significant pelvic injury</p>
<p>Clinical Skills 4 Ability to assess an injured child 4 Ability to resuscitate and injured child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other surgical and other specialties 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures 4 Placement of a urethral urinary catheter 4 Placement of a suprapubic urinary catheter 4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae 3 Laparotomy for trauma</p>

<p>Paediatric Thoracic Trauma FINAL STAGE (ST7-8)</p>
<p>Objective To be able to assess and resuscitate a child presenting as an emergency with thoracic trauma To be able to formulate a differential diagnosis and an investigation and management plan To be able to treat the child appropriately pending operative intervention in highly selected cases To be able to communicate the above information at the required level to patients/ parents/ other team members/ referral source To be able to practice with integrity, respect and compassion</p>
<p>Knowledge 4 Patterns of symptoms and relation to likely intra-thoracic pathology and age of child 4 Different mechanisms and patterns of penetrating and blunt thoracic trauma 4 the value of chest drain placement in caring for these patients 4 The nature of and need for critical care support in caring for such patients 4 The indications for pericardiocentesis 4 The indications for thoracotomy</p>
<p>Clinical Skills 4 Ability to assess an injured child 4 Ability to resuscitate an injured child 4 Ability to form a viable investigation and treatment plan in conjunction with other surgical and other specialties 4 Ability to communicate with all relevant groups</p>
<p>Technical Skills and Procedures 4 Placement of a chest drain 4 Placement of large bore intravenous cannulae 4 Placement of an intraosseous needle 3 Pericardiocentesis 2 Thoracotomy for trauma</p>

Child safeguarding
Objective
To understand the issues of child protection and to take action as appropriate
Knowledge
<p>Ability to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Trust and Local Safeguarding Children Boards (LSCBs) and Child Protection Procedures • Explain the basics of child protection law • Outline children's rights • Describe the types and categories of child maltreatment, presentations, signs and other features (primarily physical, emotional, sexual, neglect, professional) • Describe one's personal role, responsibilities and appropriate referral patterns in child protection • Describe the challenges of working in partnership with children and families • Identify the possibility of abuse or maltreatment • State the limitations of own knowledge and experience and seek appropriate expert advice • Urgently consult colleagues appropriate to enable referral to paediatricians • Keep appropriate written documentation relating to child protection matters • Communicate effectively with surgical team and those involved with child protection, including children and their families
Clinical Skills
<p>4 To have awareness of child protection signs & symptoms, roles and responsibilities, understanding Devon's procedures and legal framework compatible with Child Protection level 3 training course.</p> <p>4 Undertake consent for surgical procedures (appropriate to the level of training) in paediatric patients</p>

Professional Behaviour and Leadership Syllabus

Overview

Click [here](#) to download a PDF copy of the 2010 syllabus.

Professional behaviour and leadership skills are integral to the specialty specific syllabuses relating to clinical practice. It is not possible to achieve competence within the specialty unless these skills and behaviours are evident. Professional behaviour and leadership skills are evidenced through clinical practice. By the end of each stage of training, the trainee must be able to demonstrate progress in acquiring these skills and demonstrating these behaviours across a range of situations as detailed in the syllabus.

Under each category heading there are learning objectives in the domains of knowledge, skills and behaviour together with example behaviours. These objectives underpin the activities that are found in the syllabus.

All the workplace based assessments contain elements which assess professional behaviour and leadership skills as illustrated in the matrix below.

WPBA	Good Clinical Care	Communicator	Teaching & Training	Keeping up to date	Manager	Promoting good health	Probity & ethics
CBD	✓✓✓	✓		✓	✓✓	✓	✓
MSF	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓✓
CEX	✓✓✓	✓✓		✓	✓	✓	
PBA	✓✓✓	✓✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
DOPS	✓✓✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Covered ✓✓	Partly covered ✓		Not covered				

Click on [Workplace Based Assessments](#) to view the assessment forms.

GOOD CLINICAL CARE

	Professional Behaviour and Leadership	Mapping to Leadership Curriculum	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	<p>Good Clinical Care, to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • History taking (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) • Physical examination (GMP Domains: 1, 2,4) • Time management and decision making (GMP Domains: 1,2,3) • Clinical reasoning (GMP Domains: 1,2, 3, 4) • Therapeutics and safe prescribing (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3) • Patient as a focus of clinical care (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) • Patient safety (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3) • Infection control (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3) 	Area 4.1		
Objective	<p>To achieve an excellent level of care for the individual patient</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To elicit a relevant focused history (See modules 2, 3, 4,5) • To perform focused, relevant and accurate clinical examination (See modules 2,3,4,5) • To formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for a patient based upon the clinic findings (See modules 2,3,4,5) • To prioritise the diagnostic and therapeutic plan (See modules 2,3,4,5) • To communicate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan appropriately (See modules 2,3,4,5) <p>To produce timely, complete and legible clinical records to include case-note records, handover notes, and operation notes</p> <p>To prescribe, review and monitor appropriate therapeutic interventions relevant to clinical practice including non – medication based therapeutic and preventative indications (See module 1,2,3,4,5)</p> <p>To prioritise and organise clinical and clerical duties in order to optimise patient care</p> <p>To make appropriate clinical and clerical decisions in order to optimise the effectiveness of the clinical team resource.</p> <p>To prioritise the patient’s agenda encompassing their beliefs, concerns expectations and needs</p> <p>To prioritise and maximise patient safety:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To understand that patient safety depends on 	Area 4.1	Mini CEX, CBD, Mini PAT, MRCS and Specialty FRCS	<p>Strongly recommended</p> <p>Patient safety</p> <p>Desirable:</p> <p>Human factors</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The effective and efficient organisation of care ○ Health care staff working well together ○ Safe systems, individual competency and safe practice <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To understand the risks of treatments and to discuss these honestly and openly with patients ● To systematic ways of assessing and minimising risk ● To ensure that all staff are aware of risks and work together to minimise risk <p>To manage and control infection in patients, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Controlling the risk of cross-infection ● Appropriately managing infection in individual patients ● Working appropriately within the wider community to manage the risk posed by communicable diseases 			
Knowledge	<p>Patient assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Knows likely causes and risk factors for conditions relevant to mode of presentation ● Understands the basis for clinical signs and the relevance of positive and negative physical signs ● Recognises constraints and limitations of physical examination ● Recognises the role of a chaperone is appropriate or required ● Understand health needs of particular populations e.g. ethnic minorities ● Recognises the impact of health beliefs, culture and ethnicity in presentations of physical and psychological conditions <p>Clinical reasoning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Interpret history and clinical signs to generate hypothesis within context of clinical likelihood ● Understands the psychological component of disease and illness presentation ● Test, refine and verify hypotheses ● Develop problem list and action plan ● Recognise how to use expert advice, clinical guidelines and algorithms ● Recognise and appropriately respond to sources of information accessed by patients ● Recognises the need to determine the best value and most effective treatment both for the individual patient and for a patient cohort <p>Record keeping</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Understands local and national guidelines for the standards of clinical record keeping in all circumstances, including handover ● Understanding of the importance of high quality and adequate clinical record keeping 			

	<p>and relevance to patient safety and to litigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the primacy for confidentiality <p>Time management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand that effective organisation is key to time management • Understand that some tasks are more urgent and/or more important than others • Understand the need to prioritise work according to urgency and importance • Maintains focus on individual patient needs whilst balancing multiple competing pressures • Outline techniques for improving time management <p>Patient safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outline the features of a safe working environment • Outline the hazards of medical equipment in common use • Understand principles of risk assessment and management • Understanding the components of safe working practice in the personal, clinical and organisational settings • Outline local procedures and protocols for optimal practice e.g. GI bleed protocol, safe prescribing • Understands the investigation of significant events, serious untoward incidents and near misses <p>Infection control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the principles of infection control • Understands the principles of preventing infection in high risk groups • Understand the role of Notification of diseases within the UK • Understand the role of the Health Protection Agency and Consultants in Health Protection 	Area 4.1		
Skills	<p>Patient assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Takes a history from a patient with appropriate use of standardised questionnaires and with appropriate input from other parties including family members, carers and other health professionals • Performs an examination relevant to the presentation and risk factors that is valid, targeted and time efficient and which actively elicits important clinical findings • Give adequate time for patients and carers to express their beliefs ideas, concerns and expectations • Respond to questions honestly and seek advice if unable to answer • Develop a self-management plan with the 			

	<p>patient</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage patients to voice their preferences and personal choices about their care <p>Clinical reasoning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interpret clinical features, their reliability and relevance to clinical scenarios including recognition of the breadth of presentation of common disorders • Incorporates an understanding of the psychological and social elements of clinical scenarios into decision making through a robust process of clinical reasoning • Recognise critical illness and respond with due urgency • Generate plausible hypothesis(es) following patient assessment • Construct a concise and applicable problem list using available information • Construct an appropriate management plan in conjunction with the patient, carers and other members of the clinical team and communicate this effectively to the patient, parents and carers where relevant <p>Record keeping</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Producing legible, timely and comprehensive clinical notes relevant to the setting • Formulating and implementing care plans appropriate to the clinical situation, in collaboration with members of an interdisciplinary team, incorporating assessment, investigation, treatment and continuing care • Presenting well documented assessments and recommendations in written and/or verbal form <p>Time management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifies clinical and clerical tasks requiring attention or predicted to arise • Group together tasks when this will be the most effective way of working • Organise, prioritise and manage both team-members and workload effectively and flexibly <p>Patient safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise and practise within limits of own professional competence • Recognise when a patient is not responding to treatment, reassess the situation, and encourage others to do so • Ensure the correct and safe use of medical equipment • Improve patients' and colleagues' understanding of the side effects and contraindications of therapeutic intervention 	<p>Area 4.1</p>		
--	--	------------------------	--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensitively counsel a colleague following a significant untoward event, or near incident, to encourage improvement in practice of individual and unit • Recognise and respond to the manifestations of a patient's deterioration or lack of improvement (symptoms, signs, observations, and laboratory results) and support other members of the team to act similarly <p>Infection control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the potential for infection within patients being cared for • Counsel patients on matters of infection risk, transmission and control • Actively engage in local infection control procedures • Prescribe antibiotics according to local guidelines and work with microbiological services where appropriate • Recognise potential for cross-infection in clinical settings • Practice aseptic technique whenever relevant 			
<p>Behaviour</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shows respect and behaves in accordance with Good Medical Practice • Ensures that patient assessment, whilst clinically appropriate considers social, cultural and religious boundaries • Support patient self-management • Recognise the duty of the medical professional to act as patient advocate • Ability to work flexibly and deal with tasks in an effective and efficient fashion • Remain calm in stressful or high pressure situations and adopt a timely, rational approach • Show willingness to discuss intelligibly with a patient the notion and difficulties of prediction of future events, and benefit/risk balance of therapeutic intervention • Show willingness to adapt and adjust approaches according to the beliefs and preferences of the patient and/or carers • Be willing to facilitate patient choice • Demonstrate ability to identify one's own biases and inconsistencies in clinical reasoning • Continue to maintain a high level of safety awareness and consciousness • Encourage feedback from all members of the team on safety issues • Reports serious untoward incidents and near misses and co-operates with the investigation of the same. • Show willingness to take action when concerns are raised about performance of members of the healthcare team, and act appropriately when these concerns are voiced to you by others • Continue to be aware of one's own limitations, and operate within them 			

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage all staff, patients and relatives to observe infection control principles • Recognise the risk of personal ill-health as a risk to patients and colleagues in addition to its effect on performance 			
Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical Training	<p>Patient assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obtains, records and presents accurate clinical history and physical examination relevant to the clinical presentation, including an indication of patient's views • Uses and interprets findings adjuncts to basic examination appropriately e.g. internal examination, blood pressure measurement, pulse oximetry, peak flow • Responds honestly and promptly to patient questions • Knows when to refer for senior help • Is respectful to patients by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Introducing self clearly to patients and indicates own place in team ○ Checks that patients comfortable and willing to be seen ○ Informs patients about elements of examination and any procedures that the patient will undergo <p>Clinical reasoning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In a straightforward clinical case develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence, institutes an appropriate investigative and therapeutic plan, seeks appropriate support from others and takes account of the patients wishes <p>Record keeping</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is able to format notes in a logical way and writes legibly • Able to write timely, comprehensive, informative letters to patients and to GPs <p>Time management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Works systematically through tasks and attempts to prioritise • Discusses the relative importance of tasks with more senior colleagues. • Understands importance of communicating progress with other team members <p>Patient safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participates in clinical governance processes • Respects and follows local protocols and guidelines • Takes direction from the team members on patient safety • Discusses risks of treatments with patients and is able to help patients make decisions about their treatment • Ensures the safe use of equipment • Acts promptly when patient condition 	Area 4.1		

	<p>deteriorates</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Always escalates concerns promptly <p>Infection control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performs simple clinical procedures whilst maintaining full aseptic precautions • Follows local infection control protocols • Explains infection control protocols to students and to patients and their relatives • Aware of the risks of nosocomial infections. 			
<p>Examples and descriptors for CCT</p>	<p>Patient assessment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertakes patient assessment (including history and examination) under difficult circumstances. Examples include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Limited time available (Emergency situations, Outpatients, ward referral), ○ Severely ill patients ○ Angry or distressed patients or relatives • Uses and interprets findings adjuncts to basic examination appropriately e.g. electrocardiography, spirometry, ankle brachial pressure index, fundoscopy, sigmoidoscopy • Recognises and deals with complex situations of communication, accommodates disparate needs and develops strategies to cope • Is sensitive to patients cultural concerns and norms • Is able to explain diagnoses and medical procedures in ways that enable patients understand and make decisions about their own health care. <p>Clinical reasoning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In a complex case, develops a provisional diagnosis and a differential diagnosis on the basis of the clinical evidence, institutes an appropriate investigative and therapeutic plan, seeks appropriate support from others and takes account of the patients wishes <p>Record keeping</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Produces comprehensive, focused and informative records which summarise complex cases accurately <p>Time management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organises, prioritises and manages daily work efficiently and effectively • Works with, guides, supervises and supports junior colleagues • Starting to lead and direct the clinical team in effective fashion <p>Patient safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leads team discussion on risk assessment, risk management, clinical incidents • Works to make organisational changes that 	<p>Area 4.1</p>		

	<p>will reduce risk and improve safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotes patients safety to more junior colleagues • Recognises and reports untoward or significant events • Undertakes a root cause analysis • Shows support for junior colleagues who are involved in untoward events <p>Infection control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performs complex clinical procedures whilst maintaining full aseptic precautions • Manages complex cases effectively in collaboration with infection control specialists 			
--	---	--	--	--

	Professional Behaviour and Leadership	Mapping to Leadership Curriculum	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	<p><i>Being a good communicator</i></p> <p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication with patients (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) • Breaking bad news (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) • Communication with colleagues (GMP Domains: 1, 3) 	N/A		
Objective	<p>Communication with patients</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To establish a doctor/patient relationship characterised by understanding, trust, respect, empathy and confidentiality • To communicate effectively by listening to patients, asking for and respecting their views about their health and responding to their concerns and preferences • To cooperate effectively with healthcare professionals involved in patient care • To provide appropriate and timely information to patients and their families <p>Breaking bad news</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To deliver bad news according to the needs of individual patients <p>Communication with Colleagues</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To recognise and accept the responsibilities and role of the doctor in relation to other healthcare professionals. • To communicate succinctly and effectively with other professionals as appropriate • To present a clinical case in a clear, succinct and systematic manner 		PBA, DOPS, Mini CEX, Mini PAT and CBD	Desirable: Human factors
Knowledge	<p>Communication with patients</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands questioning and listening techniques • Understanding that poor communication is a cause of complaints/ litigation <p>Breaking bad news</p>			

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In delivering bad news understand that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The delivery of bad news affects the relationship with the patient ○ Patient have different responses to bad news ○ Bad news is confidential but the patient may wish to be accompanied ○ Once the news is given, patients are unlikely to take in anything else ○ Breaking bad news can be extremely stressful for both parties ○ It is important to prepare for breaking bad news <p>Communication and working with colleagues</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the importance of working with colleagues, in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The roles played by all members of a multi-disciplinary team ○ The features of good team dynamics ○ The principles of effective inter-professional collaboration ○ The principles of confidentiality 			
<p>Skills</p>	<p>Communication with patients</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish a rapport with the patient and any relevant others (e.g. carers) • Listen actively and question sensitively to guide the patient and to clarify information • Identify and manage communication barriers, tailoring language to the individual patient and others and using interpreters when indicated • Deliver information compassionately, being alert to and managing their and your emotional response (anxiety, antipathy etc.) • Use, and refer patients to appropriate written and other evidence based information sources • Check the patient's understanding, ensuring that all their concerns/questions have been covered • Make accurate contemporaneous records of the discussion • Manage follow-up effectively and safely utilising a variety if methods (e.g. phone call, email, letter) • Provide brief advice on health and self care e.g. use of alcohol and drugs. • Ensure appropriate referral and communications with other healthcare professional resulting from the consultation are made accurately and in a timely manner <p>Breaking bad news</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate to others good practice in breaking bad news • Recognises the impact of the bad news on the patient, carer, supporters, staff members and self • Act with empathy, honesty and sensitivity avoiding undue optimism or pessimism <p>Communication with colleagues</p>			

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communicate with colleagues accurately, clearly and promptly • Utilise the expertise of the whole multi-disciplinary team • Participate in, and co-ordinate, an effective hospital at night or hospital out of hours team • Communicate effectively with administrative bodies and support organisations • Prevent and resolve conflict and enhance collaboration 			
Behaviour	<p>Communication with patients</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approach the situation with courtesy, empathy, compassion and professionalism • Demonstrate an inclusive and patient centred approach with respect for the diversity of values in patients, carers and colleagues <p>Breaking bad news</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Behave with respect, honesty and empathy when breaking bad news • Respect the different ways people react to bad news <p>Communication with colleagues</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be aware of the importance of, and take part in, multi-disciplinary teamwork, including adoption of a leadership role • Foster an environment that supports open and transparent communication between team members • Ensure confidentiality is maintained during communication with the team • Be prepared to accept additional duties in situations of unavoidable and unpredictable absence of colleagues <p>Act appropriately on any concerns about own or colleagues' health e.g. use of alcohol and/or other drugs.</p>			
Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conducts a simple consultation with due empathy and sensitivity and writes accurate records thereof • Recognises when bad news must be imparted. • Able to break bad news in planned settings following preparatory discussion with seniors • Accepts his/her role in the healthcare team and communicates appropriately with all relevant members thereof 			
Examples and descriptors for CCT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shows mastery of patient communication in all situations, anticipating and managing any difficulties which may occur • Able to break bad news in both unexpected and planned settings • Fully recognises the role of, and communicates appropriately with, all relevant team members • Predicts and manages conflict between members of the healthcare team 			

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Beginning to take leadership role as appropriate, fully respecting the skills, responsibilities and viewpoints of all team members 			
--	--	--	--	--

	Professional Behaviour and Leadership	Mapping to Leadership Curriculum	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	Teaching and Training (GMP Domains: 1, 3)	N/A		
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To teach to a variety of different audiences in a variety of different ways To assess the quality of the teaching To train a variety of different trainees in a variety of different ways To plan and deliver a training programme with appropriate assessments 		Mini PAT, Portfolio assessment at ARCP	<p>Strongly recommended Teaching and Assessment</p> <p>Desirable: Presentation skills Reflective practice</p>
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand relevant educational theory and principles relevant to medical education Understand the structure of an effective appraisal interview Understand the roles to the bodies involved in medical education Understand learning methods and effective learning objectives and outcomes Differentiate between appraisal, assessment and performance review Differentiate between formative and summative assessment Understand the role, types and use of workplace-based assessments Understand the appropriate course of action to assist a trainee in difficulty 			
Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Critically evaluate relevant educational literature Vary teaching format and stimulus, appropriate to situation and subject Provide effective feedback and promote reflection Conduct developmental conversations as appropriate eg: appraisal, supervision, mentoring Deliver effective lecture, presentation, small group and bed side teaching sessions Participate in patient education Lead departmental teaching programmes including journal clubs Recognise the trainee in difficulty and take 			

	appropriate action <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be able to identify and plan learning activities in the workplace 			
Behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In discharging educational duties respect the dignity and safety of patients at all times Recognise the importance of the role of the physician as an educator Balances the needs of service delivery with education Demonstrate willingness to teach trainees and other health workers Demonstrates consideration for learners Acts to ensure equality of opportunity for students, trainees, staff and professional colleagues Encourage discussions with colleagues in clinical settings to share understanding Maintains honesty, empathy and objectivity during appraisal and assessment 			
Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepares appropriate materials to support teaching episodes Seeks and interprets simple feedback following teaching Supervises a medical student, nurse or colleague through a simple procedure Plans, develops and delivers small group teaching to medical students, nurses or colleagues 			
Examples and descriptors for CCT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Performs a workplace based assessment including giving appropriate feedback Devises a variety of different assessments (eg MCQs, WPBAs) Appraises a medical student, nurse or colleague Acts as a mentor to a medical student, nurses or colleague Plans, develops and delivers educational programmes with clear objectives and outcomes Plans, develops and delivers an assessment programme to support educational activities 			

	Professional Behaviour and Leadership	Mapping to Leadership Curriculum	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Category	<i>Keeping up to date and understanding how to analyse information</i> Including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Ethical research</i> (GMP Domains: 1) Evidence and guidelines (GMP Domains: 1) Audit (GMP Domains: 1, 2) Personal development 	Area 1.3		
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To understand the results of research as they 		Mini PAT,	

	<p>relate to medical practise</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To participate in medical research • To use current best evidence in making decisions about the care of patients • To construct evidence based guidelines and protocols • To complete an audit of clinical practice • At actively seek opportunities for personal development • To participate in continuous professional development activities 	<p>Area 1.3</p> <p>Area 1.3</p>	<p>CBD, Portfolio assessment at ARCP, MRCS and specialty FRCS</p>	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands GMC guidance on good practice in research • Understands the principles of research governance • Understands research methodology including qualitative, quantitative, bio-statistical and epidemiological research methods • Understands of the application of statistics as applied to medical practise • Outline sources of research funding • Understands the principles of critical appraisal • Understands levels of evidence and quality of evidence • Understands guideline development together with their roles and limitations • Understands the different methods of obtaining data for audit • Understands the role of audit in improving patient care and risk management • Understands the audit cycle • Understands the working and uses of national and local databases used for audit such as specialty data collection systems, cancer registries etc • To demonstrate knowledge of the importance of best practice, transparency and consistency 	<p>Area 1.3</p>		
Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develops critical appraisal skills and applies these when reading literature • Devises a simple plan to test a hypothesis • Demonstrates the ability to write a scientific paper • Obtains appropriate ethical research approval • Uses literature databases • Contribute to the construction, review and updating of local (and national) guidelines of good practice using the principles of evidence based medicine • Designs, implements and completes audit cycles • Contribute to local and national audit projects as appropriate • To use a reflective approach to practice with an ability to learn from previous experience • To use assessment, appraisal, complaints and other feedback to discuss and develop an understanding of own development needs 	<p>Area 1.3</p> <p>Area 1.3</p>		
Behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follows guidelines on ethical conduct in research and consent for research • Keep up to date with national reviews and guidelines of practice (e.g. NICE) 			

				relevant skills
Sub-category:	<p>Manager including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Self Awareness and self management (GMP Domains: 1) Team-working (GMP Domains: 1, 3) Leadership (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3) Principles of quality and safety improvement (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) Management and NHS structure (GMP Domains: 1) 	<p>Area 1.1 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p> <p>Area 4.2, 4.3, 4.4</p> <p>Area 3</p>		
Objective	<p>Self awareness and self management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To recognise and articulate one's own values and principles, appreciating how these may differ from those of others To identify one's own strengths, limitations and the impact of their behaviour To identify their own emotions and prejudices and understand how these can affect their judgement and behaviour To obtain, value and act on feedback from a variety of sources To manage the impact of emotions on behaviour and actions To be reliable in fulfilling responsibilities and commitments to a consistently high standard To ensure that plans and actions are flexible, and take into account the needs and requirements of others To plan workload and activities to fulfil work requirements and commitments with regard to their own personal health <p>Team working</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify opportunities where working with others can bring added benefits To work well in a variety of different teams and team settings by listening to others, sharing information, seeking the views of others, empathising with others, communicating well, gaining trust, respecting roles and expertise of others, encouraging others, managing differences of opinion, adopting a team approach <p>Leadership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To develop the leadership skills necessary to lead teams effectively. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identification of contexts for change Application of knowledge and evidence to produce an evidence based challenge to systems and processes Making decision by integrating values with evidence Evaluating impact of change and taking corrective action where necessary 	<p>Area 1.1 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p> <p>Area 5</p> <p>Area 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4</p>	<p>Mini PAT and CBD</p> <p>Mini PAT, CBD and Portfolio assessment during ARCP</p> <p>Mini PAT, CBD and Portfolio assessment during ARCP</p> <p>Mini PAT,</p>	<p>Desirable: Patient safety Human factors</p>

	<p>Principles of quality and safety improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To recognise the desirability of monitoring performance, learning from mistakes and adopting no blame culture in order to ensure high standards of care and optimise patient safety • To critically evaluate services • To identify where services can be improved • To support and facilitate innovative service improvement <p>Management and NHS culture</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To organise a task where several competing priorities may be involved • To actively contribute to plans which achieve service goals • To manage resources effectively and safely • To manage people effectively and safely • To manage performance of themselves and others • To understand the structure of the NHS and the management of local healthcare systems in order to be able to participate fully in managing healthcare provision 	<p>Area 3</p>	<p>CBD and Portfolio assessment during ARCP</p> <p>Mini PAT, CBD and Portfolio assessment during ARCP</p>	
<p>Knowledge</p>	<p>Self awareness and self management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of ways in which individual behaviours impact on others; • Demonstrate knowledge of personality types, group dynamics, learning styles, leadership styles • Demonstrate knowledge of methods of obtaining feedback from others • Demonstrate knowledge of tools and techniques for managing stress • Demonstrate knowledge of the role and responsibility of occupational health and other support networks • Demonstrate knowledge of the limitations of self professional competence <p>Team working</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outline the components of effective collaboration and team working • Demonstrate knowledge of specific techniques and methods that facilitate effective and empathetic communication • Demonstrate knowledge of techniques to facilitate and resolve conflict • Describe the roles and responsibilities of members of the multidisciplinary team • Outline factors adversely affecting a doctor's and team performance and methods to rectify these • Demonstrate knowledge of different leadership styles <p>Leadership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the responsibilities of the various Executive Board members and Clinical Directors or leaders • Understand the function and responsibilities of national bodies such as DH, HCC, NICE, NPSA, NCAS; Royal Colleges and Faculties, specialty 	<p>Areas 1.1 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p> <p>Area 5</p>		

	<p>specific bodies, representative bodies; regulatory bodies; educational and training organisations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of patient outcome reporting systems within surgery, and the organisation and how these relate to national programmes. • Understand how decisions are made by individuals, teams and the organisation • Understand effective communication strategies within organisations • Demonstrate knowledge of impact mapping of service change, barriers to change, qualitative methods to gather the experience of patients and carers <p>Quality and safety improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the elements of clinical governance and its relevance to clinical care • Understands significant event reporting systems relevant to surgery • Understands the importance of evidence-based practice in relation to clinical effectiveness • Understand risks associated with the surgery including mechanisms to reduce risk • Outline the use of patient early warning systems to detect clinical deterioration • Keep abreast of national patient safety initiatives including National Patient Safety Agency , NCEPOD reports, NICE guidelines etc • Understand quality improvement methodologies including feedback from patients, public and staff • Understand the role of audit, research, guidelines and standard setting in improving quality of care • Understand methodology of creating solutions for service improvement • Understand the implications of change <p>Management and NHS Structure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the guidance given on management and doctors by the GMC • Understand the structure of the NHS and its constituent organisation • Understand the structure and function of healthcare systems as they apply to surgery • Understand the principles of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical coding • Relevant legislation including Equality and Diversity, Health and Safety, Employment law, European Working Time Regulations • National Service Frameworks • Health regulatory agencies (e.g., NICE, Scottish Government) • NHS Structure and relationships • NHS finance and budgeting • Consultant contract • Commissioning, funding and contracting arrangements • Resource allocation • The role of the independent sector as providers of healthcare 	<p>Area 4.2, 4.3, 4.4</p> <p>Area 3</p>		
--	---	---	--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patient and public involvement processes and role • Understand the principles of recruitment and appointment procedures • Understand basic management techniques 			
Skills	<p>Self awareness and self management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate the ability to maintain and routinely practice critical self awareness, including able to discuss strengths and weaknesses with supervisor, recognising external influences and changing behaviour accordingly • Demonstrate the ability to show awareness of and sensitivity to the way in which cultural and religious beliefs affect approaches and decisions, and to respond respectfully • Demonstrate the ability to recognise the manifestations of stress on self and others and know where and when to look for support • Demonstrate the ability to balance personal and professional roles and responsibilities, prioritise tasks, having realistic expectations of what can be completed by self and others <p>Team working</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of patient lists with clarification of problems and ongoing care plan • Detailed hand over between shifts and areas of care • Communicate effectively in the resolution of conflict, providing feedback • Develop effective working relationships with colleagues within the multidisciplinary team • Demonstrate leadership and management in the following areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Education and training of junior colleagues and other members of the team ○ Deteriorating performance of colleagues (e.g. stress, fatigue) ○ Effective handover of care between shifts and teams • Lead and participate in interdisciplinary team meetings • Provide appropriate supervision to less experienced colleagues • Timely preparation of tasks which need to be completed to a deadline <p>Leadership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the local, national and UK health priorities and how they impact on the delivery of health care relevant to surgery • Identify trends, future options and strategy relevant to surgery • Compare and benchmark healthcare services • Use a broad range of scientific and policy publications relating to delivering healthcare services • Prepare for meetings by reading agendas, understanding minutes, action points and background research on agenda items 	<p>Area 1.2 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p> <p>Area 5</p>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work collegiately and collaboratively with a wide range of people outside the immediate clinical setting • Evaluate outcomes and re-assess the solutions through research, audit and quality assurance activities • Understand the wider impact of implementing change in healthcare provision and the potential for opportunity costs <p>Quality and safety improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt strategies to reduce risk e.g. Safe surgery • Contribute to quality improvement processes e.g. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Audit of personal and departmental performance ○ Errors / discrepancy meetings ○ Critical incident and near miss reporting ○ Unit morbidity and mortality meetings ○ Local and national databases • Maintenance of a personal portfolio of information and evidence • Creatively question existing practise in order to improve service and propose solutions <p>Management and NHS Structures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage time and resources effectively • Utilise and implement protocols and guidelines • Participate in managerial meetings • Take an active role in promoting the best use of healthcare resources • Work with stakeholders to create and sustain a patient-centred service • Employ new technologies appropriately, including information technology • Conduct an assessment of the community needs for specific health improvement measures 	<p>Area 4.2, 4.3, 4.4</p> <p>Area 3</p>		
Behaviour	<p>Self awareness and self management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To adopt a patient-focused approach to decisions that acknowledges the right, values and strengths of patients and the public • To recognise and show respect for diversity and differences in others • To be conscientious, able to manage time and delegate • To recognise personal health as an important issue <p>Team working</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage an open environment to foster and explore concerns and issues about the functioning and safety of team working • Recognise limits of own professional competence and only practise within these. • Recognise and respect the skills and expertise of others • Recognise and respect the request for a second opinion • Recognise the importance of induction for new members of a team • Recognise the importance of prompt and 	<p>Area 1.1 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p>		

	<p>accurate information sharing with Primary Care team following hospital discharge</p> <p>Leadership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate compliance with national guidelines that influence healthcare provision • Articulate strategic ideas and use effective influencing skills • Understand issues and potential solutions before acting • Appreciate the importance of involving the public and communities in developing health services • Participate in decision making processes beyond the immediate clinical care setting • Demonstrate commitment to implementing proven improvements in clinical practice and services • Obtain the evidence base before declaring effectiveness of changes <p>Quality and safety improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in safety improvement strategies such as critical incident reporting • Develop reflection in order to achieve insight into own professional practice • Demonstrates personal commitment to improve own performance in the light of feedback and assessment • Engage with an open no blame culture • Respond positively to outcomes of audit and quality improvement • Co-operate with changes necessary to improve service quality and safety <p>Management and NHS Structures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the importance of equitable allocation of healthcare resources and of commissioning • Recognise the role of doctors as active participants in healthcare systems • Respond appropriately to health service objectives and targets and take part in the development of services • Recognise the role of patients and carers as active participants in healthcare systems and service planning • Show willingness to improve managerial skills (e.g. management courses) and engage in management of the service 	<p>Area 5</p> <p>Area 4.2, 4.3, 4.4</p> <p>Area 3</p>		
<p>Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical Training</p>	<p>Self awareness and self management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obtains 360° feedback as part of an assessment • Participates in peer learning and explores leadership styles and preferences • Timely completion of written clinical notes • Through feedback discusses and reflects on how a personally emotional situation affected communication with another person • Learns from a session on time management <p>Team working</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Works well within the multidisciplinary team and recognises when assistance is required from the 	<p>Area 1.1 and 1.2</p> <p>Area 2</p>		

Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To demonstrate an understanding of the determinants of health and public policy in relation to individual patients To promote supporting people with long term conditions to self-care To develop the ability to work with individuals and communities to reduce levels of ill health and to remove inequalities in healthcare provision To promote self care 	N/A	MRCS, specialty FRCS, CBD, Mini PAT	
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand guidance documents relevant to the support of self care Recognises the agencies that can provide care and support out with the hospital Understand the factors which influence the incidence and prevalence of common conditions including psychological, biological, social, cultural and economic factors Understand the screening programmes currently available within the UK Understand the possible positive and negative implications of health promotion activities Demonstrate knowledge of the determinants of health worldwide and strategies to influence policy relating to health issues Outline the major causes of global morbidity and mortality and effective, affordable interventions to reduce these 			
Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adapts assessment and management accordingly to the patients social circumstances Assesses patient's ability to access various services in the health and social system and offers appropriate assistance Ensures appropriate equipment and devices are discussed and where appropriate puts the patient in touch with the relevant agency Facilitating access to appropriate training and skills to develop the patients' confidence and competence to self care Identifies opportunities to promote change in lifestyle and to prevent ill health Counsels patients appropriately on the benefits and risks of screening and health promotion activities 			
Behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognises the impact of long term conditions on the patient, family and friends Put patients in touch with the relevant agency including the voluntary sector from where they can access support or equipment relevant to their care Show willingness to maintain a close working relationship with other members of the multi-disciplinary team, primary and community care Recognise and respect the role of family, friends and carers in the management of the patient with a long term condition Encourage where appropriate screening to facilitate early intervention 			
Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understands that "quality of life" is an important goal of care and that this may have different meanings for each patient Promotes patient self care and independence 			

Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helps the patient to develop an active understanding of their condition and how they can be involved in self management • Discusses with patients those factors which could influence their health 			
Examples and descriptors for CCT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrates awareness of management of long term conditions • Develops management plans in partnership with the patient that are pertinent to the patients long term condition • Engages with relevant external agencies to promote improving patient care • Support small groups in a simple health promotion activity • Discuss with small groups the factors that have an influence on their health and describe steps they can undertake to address these • Provide information to an individual about a screening programme offering specific guidance in relation to their personal health and circumstances concerning the factors that would affect the risks and benefits of screening to them as an individual. 			

	Professional Behaviour and Leadership	Mapping to Leadership Curriculum	Assessment technique	Areas in which simulation should be used to develop relevant skills
Sub-category:	<p><i>Probity and Ethics</i></p> <p>To include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acting with integrity Medical Error Medical ethics and confidentiality (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3, 4) Medical consent (GMP Domains: 1, 3, 4) Legal framework for medical practise (GMP Domains: 1, 2, 3) 	Area 1.4		
Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To uphold personal, professional ethics and values, taking into account the values of the organisation and the culture and beliefs of individuals To communicate openly, honestly and inclusively To act as a positive role model in all aspects of communication To take appropriate action where ethics and values are compromised To recognise and respond the causes of medical error To respond appropriately to complaints To know, understand and apply appropriately the principles, guidance and laws regarding medical ethics and confidentiality as they apply to surgery To understand the necessity of obtaining valid consent from the patient and how to obtain To understand the legal framework within which healthcare is provided in the UK To recognise, analyse and know how to deal with unprofessional behaviours in clinical practice, taking into account local and national regulations Understand ethical obligations to patients and colleagues To appreciate an obligation to be aware of personal good health 	Area 1.4	Mini PAT and CBD, PBA, DOPS, MRCS, specialty FRCS	Desirable: Human factors
Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand local complaints procedure Recognise factors likely to lead to complaints Understands the differences between system and individual errors Outline the principles of an effective apology Knows and understand the professional, legal and ethical codes of the General Medical Council and any other codes to which the physician is bound Understands of the principles of medical ethics Understands the principles of confidentiality Understands the Data Protection Act and Freedom of Information Act Understands the principles of Information Governance and the role of the Caldicott Guardian 	Area 1.4		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands the legal framework for patient consent in relation to medical practise • Recognises the factors influencing ethical decision making including religion, personal and moral beliefs, cultural practices • Understands the standards of practice defined by the GMC when deciding to withhold or withdraw life-prolonging treatment • Understands the UK legal framework and GMC guidelines for taking and using informed consent for invasive procedures including issues of patient incapacity 			
Skills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To recognise, analyse and know how to deal with unprofessional behaviours in clinical practice taking into account local and national regulations • To create open and nondiscriminatory professional working relationships with colleagues awareness of the need to prevent bullying and harassment • Contribute to processes whereby complaints are reviewed and learned from • Explains comprehensibly to the patient the events leading up to a medical error or serious untoward incident, and sources of support for patients and their relatives • Deliver an appropriate apology and explanation relating to error • Use and share information with the highest regard for confidentiality both within the team and in relation to patients • Counsel patients, family, carers and advocates tactfully and effectively when making decisions about resuscitation status, and withholding or withdrawing treatment • Present all information to patients (and carers) in a format they understand, checking understanding and allowing time for reflection on the decision to give consent • Provide a balanced view of all care options • Applies the relevant legislation that relates to the health care system in order to guide one's clinical practice including reporting to the Coroner's/Procurator Officer, the Police or the proper officer of the local authority in relevant circumstances • Ability to prepare appropriate medical legal statements for submission to the Coroner's Court, Procurator Fiscal, Fatal Accident Inquiry and other legal proceedings • Be prepared to present such material in Court 	Area 1.4 Area 1.4		
Behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To demonstrate acceptance of professional regulation • To promote professional attitudes and values • To demonstrate probity and the willingness to be truthful and to admit errors • Adopt behaviour likely to prevent causes for complaints • Deals appropriately with concerned or dissatisfied patients or relatives • Recognise the impact of complaints and medical error on staff, patients, and the National Health 	Area 1.4 Area 1.4 Area 1.4		

	<p>Service</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contribute to a fair and transparent culture around complaints and errors • Recognise the rights of patients to make a complaint • Identify sources of help and support for patients and yourself when a complaint is made about yourself or a colleague • Show willingness to seek advice of peers, legal bodies, and the GMC in the event of ethical dilemmas over disclosure and confidentiality • Share patient information as appropriate, and taking into account the wishes of the patient • Show willingness to seek the opinion of others when making decisions about resuscitation status, and withholding or withdrawing treatment • Seeks and uses consent from patients for procedures that they are competent to perform while <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Respecting the patient's autonomy ○ Respecting personal, moral or religious beliefs ○ Not exceeding the scope of authority given by the patient ○ Not withholding relevant information • Seeks a second opinion, senior opinion, and legal advice in difficult situations of consent or capacity • Show willingness to seek advice from the employer, appropriate legal bodies (including defence societies), and the GMC on medico-legal matters 			
<p>Examples and descriptors for Core Surgical Training</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reports and rectifies an error if it occurs • Participates in significant event audits • Participates in ethics discussions and forums • Apologises to patient for any failure as soon as an error is recognised • Understands and describes the local complaints procedure • Recognises need for honesty in management of complaints • Learns from errors • Respect patients' confidentiality and their autonomy • Understand the Data Protection Act and Freedom of Information Act • Consult appropriately, including the patient, before sharing patient information • Participate in decisions about resuscitation status, withholding or withdrawing treatment • Obtains consent for interventions that he/she is competent to undertake • Knows the limits of their own professional capabilities 	<p>Area 1.4 Area 1.4 Area 1.4</p>		

The Assessment System

Assessment and feedback

Overview of the assessment system

The curriculum adopts the following GMC definitions:

Assessment

A systematic procedure for measuring a trainee's progress or level of achievement, against defined criteria to make a judgement about a trainee.

Assessment system

An integrated set of assessments which is in place for the entire postgraduate training programme and which is blueprinted against and supports the approved curriculum.

Purpose of the assessment system

The purpose of the assessment system is to:

- Determine whether trainees are meeting the standards of competence and performance specified at various stages in the curriculum for surgical training.
- Provide systematic and comprehensive feedback as part of the learning cycle.
- Determine whether trainees have acquired the common and specialty-based knowledge, clinical judgement, operative and technical skills, and generic professional behaviour and leadership skills required to practise at the level of Certification in the designated surgical specialty.
- Address all the domains of [Good Medical Practice](#) and conform to the principles laid down by the GMC.

Components of the assessment system

The individual components of the assessment system are:

- Workplace-based assessments covering knowledge, clinical judgement, technical skills and professional behaviour and attitudes. These are complemented by the surgical logbook of procedures to support the assessment of operative skills
- Examinations held at key stages; during the early years of training and towards the end of specialty training
- The Learning Agreement and the Assigned Educational Supervisors' report
- An Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP)

In order to be included in the assessment system, the assessments methods selected have to meet the following criteria.

- **Valid** - To ensure face validity, the workplace based assessments comprise direct observations of workplace tasks. The complexity of the tasks increases in line with progression through the training programme. To ensure content validity all the assessment instruments have been blueprinted against all the standards of Good Medical Practice.
- **Reliable** - In order to increase reliability, there will be multiple measures of outcomes. ISCP assessments make use of several observers' judgements, multiple assessment methods (triangulation) and take place frequently. The planned, systematic and permanent programme of assessor training for trainers and Assigned Educational Supervisors (AESs) through the postgraduate deaneries/LETBs is intended to gain maximum reliability of placement reports.
- **Feasible** - The practicality of the assessments in the training and working environment has been taken into account. The assessment should not add a significant amount of time to the workplace

task being assessed and assessors should be able to complete the scoring and feedback part of the assessment in 5-10 minutes.

- **Cost-effectiveness** – Once staff have been trained in the assessment process and are familiar with the ISCP website, the only significant additional costs should be any extra time taken for assessments and feedback and the induction of new Assigned Educational Supervisors. The most substantial extra time investment will be in the regular appraisal process for units that did not previously have such a system.
- **Opportunities for feedback** – All the assessments, both those for learning and of learning, include a feedback element. Structured feedback is a fundamental component of high quality assessment and should be incorporated throughout workplace based assessments.
- **Impact on learning** - The workplace-based assessments are all designed to include immediate feedback as part of the process. A minimum number of three appraisals with the AES per clinical placement are built into the training system. The formal examinations all provide limited feedback as part of the summative process. The assessment process thus has a continuous developmental impact on learning. The emphasis given to reflective practice within the portfolio also impacts directly on learning.

Assessment and feedback

Types of assessment

The assessment blueprint and framework

The Overarching Blueprint demonstrates that the curriculum is consistent with the four domains of Good Medical Practice: Knowledge, skills and performance; *Safety and quality*; *Communication, partnership and teamwork*; *Maintaining trust*. The specialty-specific syllabuses specify the knowledge, skills and performance required for different stages of training and have patient safety as their principal consideration. The professional behaviour and leadership skills syllabus specifies the standards for patient safety; communication, partnership and team-working and maintaining trust. The standards have been informed by the Academy Common Competency Framework and the Academy and NHS Leadership Competency Framework.

Curriculum assessment runs throughout training as illustrated in the Assessment Framework (PDF: 16kb) and is common to all disciplines of surgery.

Types of assessment

Assessments can be categorised as *for learning* or *of learning*, although there is a link between the two.

Assessment for Learning - is primarily aimed at aiding learning through constructive feedback that identifies areas for development. Alternative terms are Formative or Low-stakes assessment. Lower reliability is acceptable for individual assessments as they can and should be repeated frequently. This increases their reliability and helps to document progress. Such assessments are ideally undertaken in the workplace.

Assessments for learning are used in the curriculum as part of a developmental or on-going teaching and learning process and mainly comprise workplace-based assessments. They provide the trainee with educational feedback from skilled clinicians that should result in reflection on practice and an improvement in the quality of care. Assessments are collated in the trainee's learning portfolio. These are regularly reviewed during each placement, providing evidence that inform the judgement of the Assigned Educational Supervisors' (AES) reports to the Training Programme Director and the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP). Assessments for learning therefore contribute to summative judgements of the trainee's progress.

Assessment of Learning - is primarily aimed at determining a level of competence to permit progression through training or for certification. Such assessments are undertaken infrequently (e.g. examinations) and must have high reliability as they often form the basis of decisions. Alternative terms are summative or high-stakes assessments [GMC].

Assessments of learning in the curriculum are focussed on the waypoints in the specialty syllabuses. For the most part these comprise the examinations and structured AES end of placement reports which, taken in the round, cover the important elements of the syllabus and ensure that no gaps in achievement are allowed to develop. They are collated at the ARCP panel, which determines progress or otherwise.

The balance between the two assessment approaches principally relates to the relationship between competence and performance. Competence (can do) is necessary but not sufficient for performance (does), and as trainees' experience increases so performance-based assessment in the workplace becomes more important.

Assessment and feedback

Workplace Based Assessment (WBA)

The purpose of WBA

The primary purpose of WBA is to provide short loop feedback between trainers and their trainees – a formative assessment to support learning. They are designed to be mainly trainee driven but may be triggered or guided by the trainer. The number of types and intensity of each type of WPBA in any one assessment cycle will be initially determined by the Learning Agreement fashioned at the beginning of a training placement and regularly reviewed. The intensity may be altered to reflect progression and trainee need. For example a trainee in difficulty would undertake more frequent assessments above an agreed baseline for all trainees. In that sense WPBAs meet the criterion of being adaptive.

WBAs are designed to:

- **Provide feedback to trainers and trainees as part of the learning cycle**

The most important use of the workplace-based assessments is in providing trainees with feedback that informs and develops their practice (formative). Each assessment is completed only for the purpose of providing meaningful feedback on one encounter. The assessments should be viewed as part of a process throughout training, enabling trainees to build on assessor feedback and chart their own progress. Trainees should complete more than the minimum number identified.

- **Provide formative guidance on practice**

Surgical trainees can use different methods to assess themselves against important criteria (especially that of clinical reasoning and decision-making) as they learn and perform practical tasks. The methods also encourage dialogue between the trainee and Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES), Clinical Supervisors (CS) and other trainers.

- **Encompass the assessment of skills, knowledge, behaviour and attitudes during day-to-day surgical practice**

WBA is trainee led; the trainee chooses the timing, the case and assessor under the guidance of the AES via the Learning Agreement. It is the trainee's responsibility to ensure completion of the required number of the agreed type of assessments by the end of each placement.

- **Provide a reference point on which current levels of competence can be compared with those at the end of a particular stage of training**

The primary aim is for trainees to use assessments throughout their training programmes to demonstrate their learning and development. At the start of a level it would be normal for trainees to have some assessments which are less than satisfactory because their performance is not yet at the standard for the completion of that level. In cases where assessments are less than satisfactory, trainees should repeat assessments as often as required to show progress.

- **Inform the AES's (summative) assessment at the completion of each placement**

Although the principal role of WBA is formative, the summary evidence will be used to inform the annual review process and will contribute to the decision made as to how well the trainee is progressing.

- **Contribute towards a body of evidence held in the trainee's learning portfolio and be made available for the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP)**

At the end of a period of training, the trainee's portfolio will be reviewed. The accumulation of formative assessments will be one of a range of indicators that inform the decision as to satisfactory completion of training at the ARCP.

Guidance on good practice use of the Workplace Based assessments (WBAs)

The assessment methods used are:

- [CBD \(Case Based Discussion\)](#)
- [CEX \(Clinical Evaluation Exercise\)](#)
- [PBA \(Procedure-based Assessment\)](#)
- [DOPS \(Direct Observation of Procedural Skills in Surgery\)](#)
- [Multi Source Feedback \(Peer Assessment Tool\)](#)
- [Assessment of Audit](#)
- [Observation of Teaching](#)

Assessment of Audit (AoA)

The AoA reviews a trainee's competence in completing an audit. Like all workplace-based assessments, it is intended to support reflective learning through structured feedback. It was adapted for surgery from an instrument originally developed and evaluated by the UK Royal Colleges of Physicians.

The assessment can be undertaken whenever an audit is presented or otherwise submitted for review. It is recommended that more than one assessor takes part in the assessment, and this may be any surgeon with experience appropriate to the process. Assessors do not need any prior knowledge of the trainee or their performance to date, nor do the assessors need to be the trainee's current Assigned Educational Supervisor.

Verbal feedback should be given immediately after the assessment and should take no more than 5 minutes to provide. A summary of the feedback with any action points should be recorded on the Assessment of Audit form and uploaded into the trainee's portfolio.

The Assessment of Audit guidance notes provide a breakdown of competences evaluated by this method.

Case Based Discussion (CBD)

The CBD was originally developed for the Foundation training period and was contextualised to the surgical environment. The method is designed to assess clinical judgement, decision-making and the application of medical knowledge in relation to patient care in cases for which the trainee has been directly responsible. The method is particularly designed to test higher order thinking and synthesis as it allows assessors to explore deeper understanding of how trainees compile, prioritise and apply knowledge. The CBD is not focused on the trainees' ability to make a diagnosis nor is it a viva-style assessment. The CBD should be linked to the trainee's reflective practice.

The CBD process is a structured, in-depth discussion between the trainee and the trainee's assessor (normally the Assigned Educational Supervisor) about how a clinical case was managed by the trainee; talking through what occurred, considerations and reasons for actions. By using clinical cases that offer a challenge to the trainee, rather than routine cases, the trainee is able to explain the complexities involved and the reasoning behind choices they made. It also enables the discussion of the ethical and legal framework of practice. It uses patient records as the basis for dialogue, for systematic assessment and structured feedback. As the actual record is the focus for the discussion, the assessor can also evaluate the quality of record keeping and the presentation of cases.

Most assessments take no longer than 15-20 minutes. After completing the discussion and filling in the assessment form, the assessor should provide immediate feedback to the trainee. Feedback would normally take about 5 minutes.

Clinical Evaluation Exercise (CEX) and Clinical Evaluation Exercise for Consent (CEXC)

The CEX/C is a method of assessing skills essential to the provision of good clinical care and to facilitate feedback. It assesses the trainee's clinical and professional skills on the ward, on ward rounds, in Accident and Emergency or in outpatient clinics. It was designed originally by the American Board of Internal Medicine and was contextualised to the surgical environment.

Trainees will be assessed on different clinical problems that they encounter from within the curriculum in a range of clinical settings. Trainees are encouraged to choose a different assessor for each assessment but one of the assessors must be the trainee's current Assigned Educational Supervisor. Each assessor must have expertise in the clinical problem.

The assessment involves observing the trainee interact with a patient in a clinical encounter. The areas of competence covered include: consent (CEXC), history taking, physical examination, professionalism, clinical judgement, communication skills, organisation/efficiency and overall clinical care. Most encounters should take between 15-20 minutes.

Assessors do not need to have prior knowledge of the trainee. The assessor's evaluation is recorded on a structured form that enables the assessor to provide developmental verbal feedback to the trainee immediately after the encounter. Feedback would normally take about 5 minutes.

Direct Observation of Procedural Skills (DOPS)

The DOPS is used to assess the trainee's technical, operative and professional skills in a range of basic diagnostic and interventional procedures, or parts of procedures, during routine surgical practice in order to facilitate developmental feedback. The method is a surgical version of an assessment tool originally developed and evaluated by the UK Royal Colleges of Physicians.

The DOPS is used in simpler environments and can take place in wards or outpatient clinics as well as in the operating theatre. DOPS is set at the standard for Core Surgical Training (CT1/ST1 and CT2/ST2) although some specialties may also use specialty level DOPS in higher specialty training.

The DOPS form can be used routinely every time the trainer supervises a trainee carrying out one of the specified procedures, with the aim of making the assessment part of routine surgical training practice. The procedures reflect the index procedures in each specialty syllabus which are routinely carried out in the trainees' workplace.

The assessment involves an assessor observing the trainee perform a practical procedure within the workplace. Assessors do not need to have prior knowledge of the trainee. The assessor's evaluation is recorded on a structured form that enables the assessor to provide verbal developmental feedback to the trainee immediately afterwards. Trainees are encouraged to choose a different assessor for each assessment but one of the assessors must be the current Assigned Educational Supervisor. Most procedures take no longer than 15-20 minutes. The assessor will provide immediate feedback to the trainee after completing the observation and evaluation. Feedback would normally take about 5 minutes.

The DOPS form is completed for the purpose of providing feedback to the trainee. The overall rating on any one assessment can only be completed if the entire procedure is observed. A judgement will be made on completion of the placement about the overall level of performance achieved in each of the assessed surgical procedures

Multi-Source Feedback (MSF)

Surgical trainees work as part of a multi-professional team with other people who have complementary skills. Trainees are expected to understand the range of roles and expertise of team members in order to communicate effectively to achieve high quality service for patients. The MSF, also known as peer and 360° assessment, is a method of assessing professional competence within a team-working environment and providing developmental feedback to the trainee.

Trainees should complete the MSF once a year. The trainee's Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES) may request further assessments if there are areas of concern at any time during training.

The MSF comprises a self-assessment and assessments of a trainee's performance from a range of co-workers. It uses up to 12 raters with a minimum of 8. Raters are chosen by the trainee and will always include the AES and a range of colleagues covering different grades and environments (e.g. ward, theatre, outpatients) but not patients.

The MSF process should be started in time for raters to submit their online assessments and the generation of the trainee's personalised feedback for discussion with the AES before the end of the placement, and for a further MSF to be performed before the end of the training year, if required. The MSF should, therefore, be undertaken:

- in the 3rd month of the first four-month placement in a training year
- in the 5th month of the first six-month placement in a training year
- in the 5th month of a one-year placement

The competences map across to the standards of Good Medical Practice and to the core objectives of the ISCP. The method enables serious concerns, such as those about a trainee's probity and health, to be highlighted in confidence to the AES, enabling appropriate action to be taken.

Feedback is in the form of a peer assessment chart that enables comparison of the self-assessment with the collated views received from co-workers for each of the 16 competences including a global rating, on a 3-point scale. Trainees are not given access to individual assessments, however, raters' written comments are listed verbatim. The AES should meet with the trainee to discuss the feedback on performance in the MSF. The AES makes comments and signs off the trainee's MSF assessment and can also recommend a repeat MSF.

Observation of Teaching (OoT)

The OoT provides formative feedback to trainees as part of the on-going culture of reflective learning that workplace-based assessment seeks to develop. It was adapted from the Teaching Observation Tool developed by the Joint Royal Colleges of Physicians' Training Board (JRCPTB) for use in surgery. It assesses instances of formal teaching delivered by the trainee as and when they arise.

The form is intended for use when teaching by a trainee is directly observed by the assessor. This must be in a formal situation where others are gathered specifically to learn from the speaker, and does not include bedside teaching or other occasions of teaching in the presence of a patient. Assessors may be any surgeon with suitable experience to review the teaching event; it is likely that these will be consultants for trainees in higher specialty levels.

Possible areas for consideration to aid assessment and evaluation are included in the guidance notes below. It should be noted that these are suggestions for when considering comments and observations rather than mandatory competences.

Procedure Based Assessment

The PBA assesses the trainee's technical, operative and professional skills in a range of specialty procedures or parts of procedures during routine surgical practice up to the level of certification. PBAs provide a framework to assess practice and facilitate feedback in order to direct learning. The PBA was originally developed by the Orthopaedic Competence Assessment Project (OCAP) for Trauma and Orthopaedic surgery and was further developed by the Specialty Advisory Committees for surgery for use in all the surgical specialties.

The assessment method uses two principal components:

- A series of competences within 5 domains. Most of the competences are common to all procedures, but a relatively small number of competences within certain domains are specific to a particular procedure.
- A global assessment that is divided into 8 levels of global rating. The highest rating is the ability to perform the procedure to the standard expected of a specialist in practice within the NHS (the level required for certification or equivalent).

The assessment form is supported by a worksheet consisting of descriptors outlining desirable and undesirable behaviours that assist the assessor in deciding whether or not the trainee has reached a satisfactory standard for certification, on the occasion observed, or requires development.

The procedures chosen should be representative of those that the trainee would normally carry out at that training level and will be one of an indicative list of index procedures relevant to the specialty. The trainee generally chooses the timing and makes the arrangements with the assessor. The assessor will normally be the trainee's, Clinical Supervisor or another surgical consultant trainer. One of the assessors must be the trainee's current Assigned Educational Supervisor. Some PBAs may be assessed by senior trainees depending upon their level of training and the complexity of the procedure. Trainees are encouraged to request assessments on as many procedures as possible with a range of different assessors.

Assessors do not need to have prior knowledge of the trainee. The assessor will observe the trainee undertaking the agreed sections of the PBA in the normal course of workplace activity (usually scrubbed). Given the priority of patient care, the assessor must choose the appropriate level of supervision depending on the trainee's stage of training. Trainees will carry out the procedure, explaining what they intend to do throughout. The assessor will provide verbal prompts, if required, and intervene if patient safety is at risk.

The practicalities of Workplace Based Assessment

Introduction

'I have no time to do this'

The clips located here are intended to illustrate the utility and versatility of the work based assessment tools (WPBA). They show that no more than ten minutes are required for any of these tools to be used meaningfully. They can be undertaken as a planned or as an opportunistic exercise. Any interaction with a trainee and trainer can be converted into a learning opportunity and then be evidenced for the benefit of the trainee and trainer as a WPBA.

The primary purpose of workplace-based assessments is for learning through constructive short loop feedback between trainers and their trainees that identifies areas for development. Collectively they are used as part of the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP) which is a summative process. However, individually the tools are designed to develop trainees and are formative assessment tools which can:

- Trigger conversations between trainee and trainer;
- Enable observation and discussion of clinical practice;
- Record good practice and outline areas for development of knowledge, skills, judgement and professional behaviour;
- Formulate action plans for development;
- Enable trainees to analyse pattern recognition.

The tools are **not** intended to:

- Score trainees;
- Summate progress globally;
- Predict future performance;
- Be completed without a face to face feedback conversation.

These assessments can be divided into:

1. Observational tools

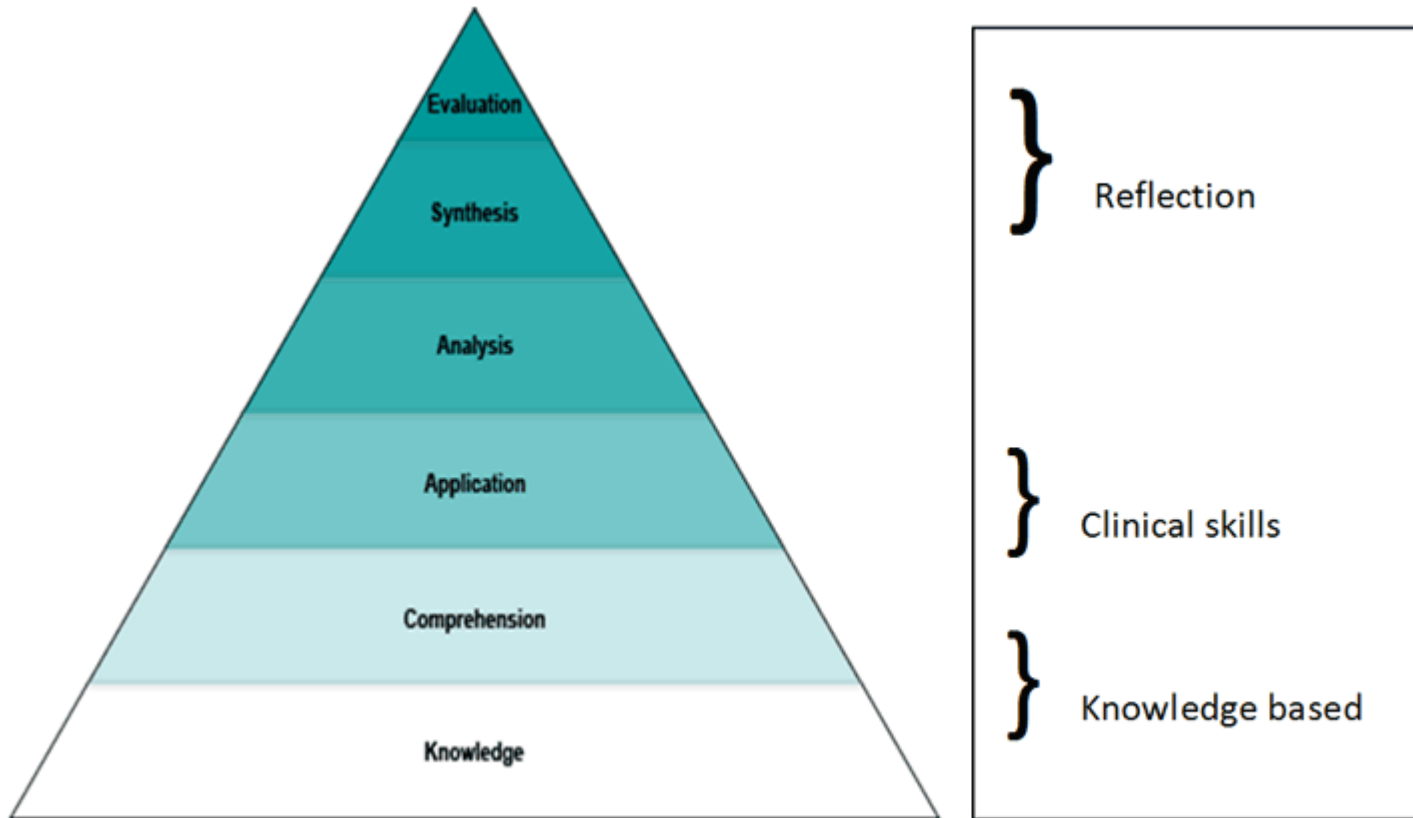
The purpose of the CEX, DOPS and PBA tools is to encourage trainee practice within a supported environment, followed by a developmental conversation (feedback) to identify elements of good practice and areas for development. Such development should be discussed in terms of follow up actions that will extend the trainee's technical proficiency and clinical skills.

2. Discussion tools

The CBD can record any conversation that reviews a trainee's practice or their thoughts about practice. From an office based, time protected tutorial to the short conversation that happens in the theatre coffee room, or even the corridor, a CBD allows trainers to explore the thinking of their trainees, and to share understanding and professional thinking.

CBDs focus on knowledge and understanding and occur at different levels of Bloom's taxonomy (see figure below). A CBD that looks at knowledge addresses the knowledge base of the trainee e.g. a trainee might be asked for the classification of shock. The trainer could take the discussion beyond the classification to look at how that knowledge relates to the understanding of the patient's condition and the symptoms manifested by the patient. Application relates to the use of knowledge and understanding in practice and so the trainee may be asked to consider the possible treatment options for that patient. Analysis and synthesis are higher order levels of the thinking or cognitive function and CBDs that look at a situation reflectively, to break it down and consider what elements helped or hindered patient care, can be invaluable to trainees in reviewing and making sense of their experiences and in extending their critical thinking. At the evaluation level trainees may well be engaging in discussions that relate to service improvement and changes in practice at a group level rather than an individual one.

Blooms Taxonomy



[3. Insight tools](#)

The Multi Source Feedback collects the trainee's self-assessment together with the subjective views of the trainee from a specified range of colleagues (consultants, specialty doctors, senior nurses and other healthcare providers.) The benefit of the MSF lies in the conversation between trainer and trainee to review and discuss the overview of the collated comments.

Practicalities

Trainers are under the pressure of training multiple trainees all at differing levels of competence and therefore with different training needs. EWTR and the constraints of managing a service as well as training require that we use our time smarter rather than working longer hours for both trainees and trainers. One educational opportunity whether in an operating theatre, on call or in a clinic can be developed into a targeted learning opportunity for individual but also multiple trainees.

The following videos will demonstrate how one case can:

1. allow targeted learning for multiple trainees
2. be alongside our normal surgical practice
3. make use of wastage time during our surgical practice
4. produce multiple items of evidence of trainee development for their portfolio

Each scenario demonstrated ensures that:

1. **Although the trainer facilitates the discussion, the recording of the case is undertaken by the trainee**
2. **Each discussion concludes with an action plan that tasks the trainee with further development**

Observational Tools

The purpose of the CEX, DOPS and PBA tools is to encourage trainee practice within a supported environment, followed by a developmental conversation (feedback) to identify elements of good practice and areas for development. Such development should be discussed in terms of follow up actions that will extend the trainee's technical proficiency and clinical skills.

The following clips demonstrate the versatility of surgical practice. An operation can be divided into several stages all of which can be used to develop trainees at differing levels of competence as well as developing teaching and training skills in the more senior trainees. The clips also demonstrate the use of DOPS and PBAs within a surgical team.

PBA/DOPS

Here a consultant is asked to provide feedback to two trainees on their DOPS (insertion of a catheter) and a PBA (laparoscopic port insertion) before the procedure begins and so this is trainee triggered. It is also possible that a list is designated as a training list and therefore all cases can be used in this way. It is important that trainees or trainers request that such tools be used prior to the procedure. DOPS, PBAs and CEXs are all observational tools and so if the observer is not aware that they are required to observe and provide feedback until after the event the quality of the observation and feedback will be compromised. Note that the consultant requested that the forms be available for her to use whilst observing and providing feedback to the trainees. This is to guide her in her evaluation and also to record comments for the trainees to document subsequently on the ISCP web-based forms.

The following clips are the discussions that occur in the coffee room after completing a laparoscopic cholecystectomy for a FY2, CTI and ST3.

Discussion Tools

The CBD can record any conversation that reviews a trainee's practice or their thoughts about practice. From an office based, time protected tutorial to the short conversation that happens in the theatre coffee room, or even the corridor, CBD allows trainers to explore the thinking of their trainees, and to share understanding and professional thinking.

CBDs that look at information are addressing the knowledge base of the trainee. This may be asking trainees for the classification of shock. A trainer could take the discussion beyond the classification to look at how that knowledge relates to the understanding of the patient's condition and the symptoms manifested by the patient. Application relates to the use of knowledge and understanding in practice and so the trainee may be asked to consider the possible treatment options for that patient. Analysis and synthesis are higher order levels of the thinking or cognitive function and CBDs that look at a situation reflectively, to break it down and consider what elements helped or hindered patient care, can be invaluable to trainees in reviewing and making sense of their experiences and in extending their critical thinking. At the evaluation level trainees may well be engaging in discussions that relate to service improvement and changes in practice at a group level rather than an individual one.

In the clips we see three CBDs focusing on the same case. The first looks at the knowledge base underpinning the case. The second looks at the clinical skills used by a CT2 - that is the application of knowledge and understanding. The third one looks at Reflection by the registrar involved in the case.

Overall Summary of case

A 23 year old man had arrived in Accident and Emergency (A&E) after being involved in a road traffic accident (RTA). He had been riding a bike and had been hit from the left hand side by a car, had got up and was shaken but sore. He was brought to A&E by ambulance and triaged by A&E. He was seen three hours later by the A&E SHO and fast tracked to SAU by a surgical CT1 at handover time. The incoming CT2 flagged him up as a case that should be reviewed by the Registrar on call. The CT2 had seen the patient in SAU as he had been transferred. Suspicious of a splenic injury with the clinical findings, he had requested a CT scan. The CT scan was carried out and was not reported for several hours. The patient was stable and so there was no real urgency but was discussed in the corridor with the consultant on call who had been angered by the clinical scenario and requested that the report be made readily available. The ST3 was busy on call and asked the CT2 to chase the report. Finally the scan result was available at 6pm just as the patient deteriorated and the ST3/ST5 was called urgently as blood pressure was falling. The patient needed urgent review and theatre that evening for a splenectomy. The procedure was carried out by an ST5 with consultant supervision.

Insight Tools

The Multi Source Feedback collects the trainee's self-assessment together with subjective views of the trainee from a specified range of colleagues (consultants, specialty doctors, senior nurses and other Health care providers.) The benefit of the MSF lies in the conversation between trainer and trainee to review and discuss the overview of the collated comments.

The Multi Source Feedback (previously known as Mini PAT) tool is used to provide a 360 degree range of feedback across a spectrum of professional domains which are closely related to the GMC duties of a good doctor. Trainees fill in their self-rating form and they ask a range of people for their ratings too, anonymously. When the data are collated electronically the Assigned Educational Supervisor will meet with the trainee to discuss the overview of the data.

The following two clips show two trainees, (played by the same actor) discussing their feedback with their Assigned Educational Supervisor.

In both clips the AES approaches the conversation in a similar way, explaining what she would like to discuss and then looking first at the strengths of the trainee and where these correlate to the strengths perceived by the other raters, before moving on to any developmental areas and finally compiling an action plan for further development.

Examinations

Examinations are held at two key stages: during initial training and towards the end of specialty training.

MRCS

The Membership Examination of the Surgical Royal Colleges of Great Britain and in Ireland (MRCS) is designed for candidates in the generality part of their specialty training. The purpose of the MRCS is to determine that trainees have acquired the knowledge, skills and attributes required for the completion of core training in surgery and, for trainees following the Intercollegiate Surgical Curriculum Programme, to determine their ability to progress to higher specialist training in surgery.

The MRCS examination has two parts: Part A (written paper) and Part B Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE).

Part A (written paper)

Part A of the MRCS is a machine-marked, written examination using multiple-choice Single Best Answer and Extended Matching items. It is a four hour examination consisting of two papers, each of two hours' duration, taken on the same day. The papers cover generic surgical sciences and applied knowledge, including the core knowledge required in all surgical specialties as follows:

- Paper 1 - Applied Basic Science
- Paper 2 - Principles of Surgery-in-General

The marks for both papers are combined to give a total mark for Part A. To achieve a pass the candidate is required to demonstrate a minimum level of knowledge in each of the two papers in addition to achieving or exceeding the pass mark set for the combined total mark for Part A.

Part B (OSCE)

The Part B (OSCE) integrates basic surgical scientific knowledge and its application to clinical surgery. The purpose of the OSCE is to build on the test of knowledge encompassed in the Part A examination and test how candidates integrate their knowledge and apply it in clinically appropriate contexts using a series of stations reflecting elements of day-to-day clinical practice.

Further information can be obtained from www.intercollegiatemrcsexams.org.uk

DO-HNS and MRCS(ENT)

Otolaryngology trainees at CT1/2 level in ENT themed core surgical training posts should undertake Part A of the MRCS and the Part 2 (OSCE) of the Diploma in Otolaryngology – Head and Neck Surgery (DO-HNS) in order to acquire the Intercollegiate MRCS(ENT) Diploma. From August 2013, the MRCS(ENT) examination will be a formal exit requirement from Core Surgical Training for Otolaryngology trainees. It is also a mandatory requirement for entry into higher specialty training in ENT. The DO-HNS examination exists as a separate entity but is not a requirement for ST3 unless paired with the MRCS as explained above.

The purpose of the Diploma in Otolaryngology – Head and Neck Surgery (DO-HNS) is to test the breadth of knowledge, the clinical and communication skills and the professional attributes considered appropriate by the Colleges for a doctor intending to undertake practice within an otolaryngology department in a trainee position. It is also intended to provide a test for those who wish to practise within another medical specialty, but have an interest in the areas where that specialty interacts with the field of otolaryngology. It is also relevant for General Practitioners wishing to offer a service in minor ENT surgery.

FRCS

The Intercollegiate Specialty Examination (FRCS) is a summative assessment in each of the ten surgical specialties. It is a mandatory requirement for certification and entry to the Specialist Register. It forms part of the overall assessment system for UK and Irish surgical trainees who have participated in a formal surgical training programme leading to UK certification or a Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration via the

Combined Programme (CESR CP) or, in the Republic of Ireland, a Certificate of Completion of Specialist Training (CCST).

Section 1 is a written test composed of two Multiple Choice Questions papers; Paper 1: Single Best Answer [SBA] and Paper 2: Extended Matching Items [EMI]. Candidates must meet the required standard in Section 1 in order to gain eligibility to proceed to Section 2.

Section 2 is the clinical component of the examination. It consists of a series of carefully designed and structured interviews on clinical topics, some being scenario-based and some being patient-based. Further information can be obtained from www.intercollegiate.org.uk

Feedback

All the assessments in the curriculum, both those *for* learning and *of* learning, include a feedback element. Workplace based assessments are designed to include immediate feedback for learning as part of two-way dialogue towards improving practice. Formal examinations provide limited feedback as part of the summative process. Assigned Educational Supervisors are able to provide further feedback to each of their trainees through the regular planned educational review and appraisal that features at the beginning, middle and end of each placement. Feedback is based on the evidence contained in the portfolio.

Educational feedback:

- Enhances the validity of the assessment and ensures trainees receive constructive criticism on their performance.
- Is given by skilled clinicians, thereby enhancing the learning process.

Constructive formative feedback should include three elements:

- An outline of the strengths the trainee displayed,
- Suggestions for development,
- Action plan for improvement.

Feedback is complemented by the trainee's reflection on his/her practice with the aim of improving the quality of care.

The Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP)

Purpose of the ARCP (adapted from the [Gold Guide](#)):

The ARCP is a formal Deanery/LETB process which scrutinises each surgical trainee's suitability to progress to the next stage of, or complete, the training programme. It follows on from the appraisal process and bases its recommendations on the evidence that has been gathered in the trainee's learning portfolio during the period between ARCP reviews. The ARCP records that the required curriculum competences and experience are being acquired, and that this is at an appropriate rate. It also provides a coherent record of a trainee's progress. The ARCP is not in itself an assessment exercise of clinical or professional competence.

The ARCP should normally be undertaken on at least an annual basis for all trainees in surgical training. Some Deaneries/Local Education and Training Boards (LETBs) plan to arrange two ARCPs each year in the early years of training. An ARCP panel may be convened more frequently if there is a need to deal with progression issues outside the normal schedule.

The surgical Specialty Advisory Committees (SACs) use the opportunity afforded, through their regional Liaison Member on the panel, to monitor the quality of training being delivered by the programme and/or its components.

Further information on this process can be found in the [Reference Guide to Postgraduate Specialty Training in the UK](#).

Preparation for the ARCP

The trainee's learning portfolio provides the evidence of progress. It is the trainee's responsibility to ensure that the documentary evidence is complete in good time for the ARCP.

The SAC representatives on ARCP Panels will monitor trainees' progress throughout their training to assess whether they are on course to obtain certification or a Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration via a Combine Programme; CESR(CP). Particular attention will be paid in the final two years of training to ensure that any remedial action can be taken, if necessary, to enable individual trainees to successfully complete their training.

The ARCP Panel

Please note that during the time of the panel meeting, members of an ARCP panel will have access to the portfolios of the trainees they review. Panel members are appointed by the Deanery/LETB and are likely to include the following:

- Postgraduate Dean / Associate Director / Associate Dean
- Training Programme Director
- Chair of the Specialty Training Committee
- College/Faculty representatives (e.g. liaison member from the surgical specialty SAC)
- Assigned Educational Supervisors (who have not been directly responsible for the trainee's placements)
- Associate Directors/Deans
- Academic representatives (for academic programmes, who have not been directly responsible for the trainee's placements)
- A representative from an employing authority
- Lay/patient representative
- External trainer
- Representative from an employing organisation

ARCP Outcomes

The ARCP panel will make one of the following recommendations about each trainee based on the evidence put before them:

Satisfactory progress

1. Achieving progress and competences at the expected rate

Unsatisfactory progress

2. Development of specific competences required – additional training time not required
3. Inadequate progress by the trainee – additional training time required
4. Released from training programme with or without specified competences

Insufficient evidence

5. Incomplete evidence presented – additional training time may be required

Recommendation for completion of the training programme (core or higher)

6. Gained all required competences for the programme

(Similar outcomes are made for those in Locum Appointment for Training (LAT) / Fixed-term Specialty Training Appointment (FTSTA) / Out of programme (OOP) and Top-up training).

The training system

Roles and responsibilities

Schools of Surgery/LETBs/Deaneries

Schools of Surgery or their equivalent have been created nationally within each Postgraduate Medical Deanery and/or Local Education and Training Board (LETB) and the Scottish Surgical Specialties Training Board (SSSTB) within NHS Education for Scotland (NES). They provide the structure for educational, corporate and financial governance and co-ordinate the educational, organisational and quality management activities of surgical training programmes. The Schools draw together the representatives and resources of Deaneries/LETBs/SSSTB, JCST, trusts, NHS service providers and other relevant stakeholders in postgraduate medical education and training. They ensure the implementation of curricula and assessment methodologies with associated training requirements for educational supervision. In the Republic of Ireland, these roles are undertaken by the Medical Council, HSE National Doctors Training and Planning (NDTP) and the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland (RCSI).

Who is Involved in training?

The key roles involved in teaching and learning are Training [Programme director](#) (TPD), [Assigned Educational Supervisor](#) (AES), [Clinical Supervisor](#) (CS), [Assessor](#) and [Trainee](#).

Training Programme Director

The majority of Training Programme Directors (TPDs) manage specialty programmes; there are, however, a number TPDs who manage Core Surgical Training programmes TPD (CST).

TPDs are responsible for:

- Organising, managing and directing the training programmes, ensuring that the programmes meet curriculum requirements;
- Identifying and supporting local faculty (i.e. AES, CS) including organising their induction and training where necessary;
- Overseeing progress of individual trainees through the levels of the curriculum; ensuring that appropriate levels of supervision, training and support are in place;
- Helping the Postgraduate Dean and AES manage trainees who are running into difficulties by identifying remedial placements and resources where required;
- Working with delegated Specialty Advisory Committee (SAC) representatives (SAC Liaison Members) and College representatives (e.g. college tutors) to ensure that programmes deliver the specialty curriculum;
- Ensuring that Deanery/LETB administrative support are knowledgeable about curriculum delivery and are able to work with SACs, trainees and trainers;
- Administering and chairing the Annual Review of Competence Progression meetings (ARCP).

Assigned Educational Supervisor

Educational supervision is a fundamental conduit for delivering teaching and training in the NHS. It takes advantage of the experience, knowledge and skills of expert clinicians / consultant trainers and their familiarity with clinical situations. It ensures interaction between an experienced clinician and a trainee. This is the desired link between the past and the future of surgical practice, to guide and steer the learning process of the trainee. Clinical supervision is also vital to ensure patient safety and the high quality service of trainees. The curriculum requires trainees reaching the end of their training to demonstrate competence in clinical supervision before Certification. The Joint Committee on Surgical Training (JCST) also acknowledges that the process of gaining competence in supervision must start at an early stage in training with trainees supervising more junior trainees. The example set by the educational supervisor is the most powerful influence upon the standards of conduct and practice of a trainee.

In the UK, the GMC's plan for [recognition and approval of trainers](#) will take full effect from 31 July 2016. In addition to the GMC's statutory requirements for approval of GP trainers, postgraduate deans and medical

schools will formally recognise medical trainers who are named Assigned Educational Supervisors and named Clinical Supervisors.

The Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES) is responsible for between 1 and 4 trainees at any time. The number will depend on factors such as the size of the unit and the availability of support such as a Clinical Supervisors (CSs) or Clinical Tutors (CTs). The role of the Assigned Educational Supervisor is to:

- Have overall educational and supervisory responsibility for the trainee in a given placement;
- Ensure that an induction to the unit (where appropriate) has been carried out;
- Ensure that the trainee is familiar with the curriculum and assessment system relevant to the level/stage of training and undertakes it according to requirements;
- Ensure that the trainee has appropriate day-to-day supervision appropriate to their stage of training;
- Act as a mentor to the trainee and help with both professional and personal development;
- Agree a Learning Agreement, setting, agreeing, recording and monitoring the content and educational objectives of the placement;
- Discuss the trainee's progress with each trainer with whom a trainee spends a period of training and involve them in the formal report to the annual review process;
- Undertake regular formative/supportive appraisals with the trainee (typically one at the beginning, middle and end of a placement) and ensure that both parties agree to the outcome of these sessions and keep a written record;
- Ensure a record is kept in the portfolio of any serious incidents for concerns and how they have been resolved;
- Regularly inspect the trainee's learning portfolio and ensure that the trainee is making the necessary clinical and educational progress;
- Inform trainees of their progress and encourage trainees to discuss any deficiencies in the training programme, ensuring that records of such discussions are kept;
- Ensure patient safety in relation to trainee performance by the early recognition and management of those doctors in distress or difficulty;
- Keep the Training Programme Director informed of any significant problems that may affect the trainee's training;
- Provide an end of placement AES report for the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP).

In order to become an AES, a trainer must be familiar with the curriculum and have a demonstrated an interest and ability in teaching, training, assessing and appraising. They must have appropriate access to teaching resources and time for training allocated to their job plan (approx. 0.25 PA per trainee). AESs must have undertaken training in a relevant Training the Trainers course/programme offered by an appropriate educational institution and must keep up-to-date with developments in training. They must have access to the support and advice of their senior colleagues regarding any issues related to teaching and training and to keep up-to-date with their own professional development.

Clinical Supervisor

Clinical supervisors (CS) are responsible for delivering teaching and training under the delegated authority of the AES. They:

- Carry out assessments as requested by the AES or the trainee. This will include delivering feedback to the trainee and validating assessments;
- Ensure patient safety in relation to trainee performance;
- Liaise closely with other colleagues, including the AES, regarding the progress and performance of the trainee with whom they are working during the placement;
- Keep the AES informed of any significant problems that may affect the trainee's training;
- Provide regular CS Reports which contribute to the AES's end of placement report for the ARCP.

The training of CSs should be similar to that of the AES.

Assessor

Assessors will carry out a range of assessments and provide feedback to the trainee and the AES, which will support judgements made about a trainee's overall performance. Assessments during training will usually be

carried out by clinical supervisors (consultants) and other members of the surgical team, including (for the MSF). Those who are not medically qualified may also be tasked with this role.

Those carrying out assessments must be appropriately qualified in the relevant professional discipline and trained in the methodology of workplace based assessment (WBA). This does not apply to MSF raters.

Trainee

The trainee is required to take responsibility for his/her learning and to be proactive in initiating appointments to plan, undertake and receive feedback on learning opportunities. The trainee is responsible for ensuring that

- a Learning Agreement is carried out in each placement;
- opportunities to discuss progress are identified;
- assessments are undertaken and validated by assessors in good time;
- evidence is systematically recorded in the learning portfolio.

Teaching

The detail of clinical placements will be determined locally by Training Programme Directors (TPD). In order to provide sufficient teaching and learning opportunities, the placements need to be in units that:

- Are able to provide sufficient clinical resource;
- Have sufficient trainer capacity.

The JCST has developed a series of [Quality Indicators \(QIs\)](#) to help identify good and poor quality training placements. The QIs are measured through the JCST trainee survey.

The PDs and AESs define the parameters of practice and monitor the delivery of training to ensure that the trainee has exposure to:

- A sufficient range and number of cases in which to develop the necessary technical skills (according to the stage of training) and professional judgement (to know when to carry out the procedure and when to seek assistance);
- Managing the care of patients in the case of common conditions that are straightforward, patients who display well known variations to common conditions, and patients with ill-defined problems;
- Detailed feedback.

Development of professional practice can be supported by a wide variety of teaching and learning processes, including role modelling, coaching, mentoring, reflection, and the maximising of both formal and informal opportunities for the development of expertise on the job. Learning opportunities need to be related to changing patterns of healthcare delivery.

The training system

Training roles

Training roles will exist, with minor, locally agreed variation, in all Deaneries/LETBs/Schools and are a requirement of the ISCP.

In accordance with GMC and curriculum standards:

- There must be an adequate number of appropriately qualified and experienced staff in place to deliver an effective training programme.
- Trainers must have the time within their job plan to support the role.
- Subject areas of the curriculum must be taught by staff with relevant specialist expertise and knowledge.
- Individuals undertaking educational roles must undergo a formal programme of training and be subject to regular review.
- Training programmes should include practise exercises covering an understanding of the curriculum, workplace-based assessment methodology and how to give constructive feedback. They should also include equality and diversity training.

The main surgical training roles fall into one of two broad categories:

- Those to do with managing individual trainees (i.e. Clinical Supervisor, Assigned Educational Supervisor, Training Programme Director)
- Those to do with managing the system. Included within these roles would be important aspects such as the provision of common learning resources and quality control of the training being provided. Training Programme Directors would fall into this category.

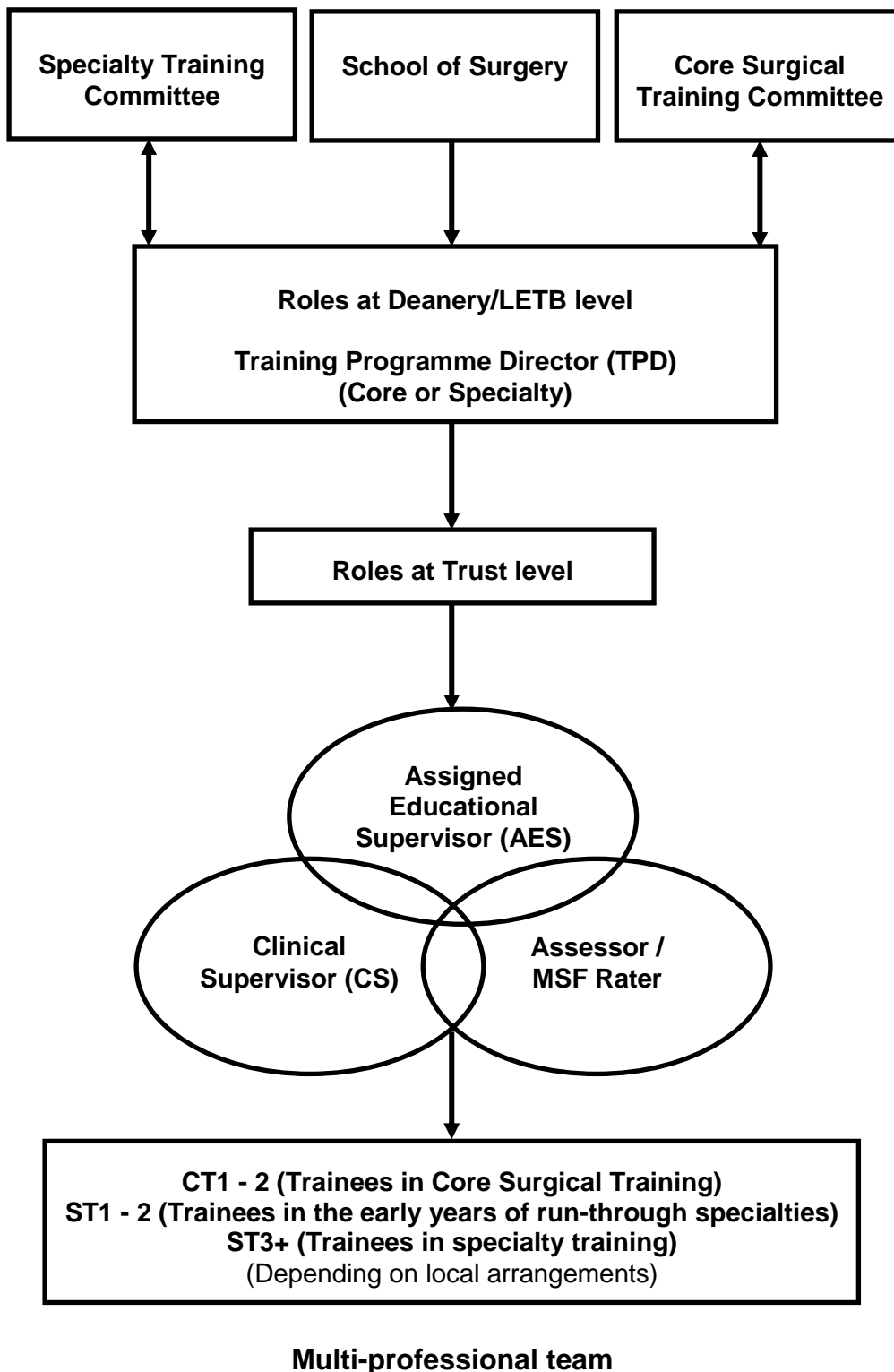
It may be entirely appropriate for a surgeon involved in training to hold more than one role (e.g. Assigned Educational Supervisor, Clinical Supervisor and Assessor) where the workload is manageable and the trainee continues to receive training input from several sources. The role of assessor is not intended to be used as a formal title, but describes a function that will be intrinsic to many of the roles described in the ISCP.

The ISCP requires adherence to a common nomenclature for the trainers who are working directly with the trainee and these are highlighted on the website. These roles are Training Programme Director (core surgical training or specialty training), Assigned Educational Supervisor, Clinical Supervisor, Trainee and Assessor. This is to support the interactive parts of the website, access levels etc. and it is strongly recommended that Deaneries/LETBs use the titles outlined here in the interests of uniformity.

There is great variation in the number of trainees being managed at the various levels within Deaneries/LETBs/Schools of Surgery. This is particularly the case during the early years of training. For this reason, many Deaneries/LETBs will find that the Training Programme Director roles may have to be subdivided. It is recommended that the suffix or prefix 'deputy' is used in conjunction with the main title rather than devising a completely new title. This will make clear the general area in which the surgeon is working and should help to avoid confusion.

Wherever possible these roles are harmonised with the [Gold Guide](#) but there may be minor variations in nomenclature and tasks that reflect the intercollegiate approach to surgical specialty training.

Training Governance Structure



The Training System

Quality assurance of the training system

The General Medical Council (GMC) has overall responsibility for the quality assurance of medical education and training in the UK, as outlined in its [Quality Improvement Framework](#) (QIF) but it delegates some responsibility in this respect to the Postgraduate Medical Deaneries and/or Local Education and Training Boards (LETBs) and their Schools of Surgery, the Joint Committee on Surgical Training (JCST) and Local Education Providers (LEPs). In the Republic of Ireland, these roles are undertaken by the [Medical Council](#) (MC) and by the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland (RCSI).

Deaneries and LETBs are responsible for the quality management of training programmes and posts and must implement processes to ensure training within their region meets national standards and is implemented in accordance with the GMC-approved curricula. LEPs deliver training and are responsible for its quality control. In the Republic of Ireland, this is overseen by the MC and the RCSI.

As part of its role in the quality management of surgical training, the JCST has developed its own quality assurance strategy based upon its quality indicators, trainee surveys, Certification Guidelines and the annual specialty report. For more information on the quality assurance of surgical training, please visit the [Quality assurance](#) page on the [JCST website](#).

Quality Indicators

- The JCST, in conjunction with the Schools of Surgery, has developed a series of quality indicators (QIs) in order to assess the quality of surgical training placements in each of the surgical specialties and at core level.
- The QIs, which are measured through the JCST trainee survey, enable good and poor quality training placements to be identified so appropriate action may be taken.

The QIs for each surgical specialty and core surgical training are available to download from the [JCST Quality Indicators](#) page of the JCST website.

JCST trainee survey

- The JCST launched the trainee survey in November 2011, which was developed in conjunction with the Schools of Surgery.
- The survey is run through the ISCP website and trainees are notified through their ISCP account of when they should complete it. This should be towards the end of each placement and prior to their ARCP.
- Confirmation of completion of all relevant surveys will be part of the evidence assessed at the trainees' ARCP.

For more information on the trainee survey, please visit the [JCST Trainee Survey](#) page of the JCST website.

Certification Guidelines

- Each SAC has produced a series of guidelines to identify what trainees applying for Certification will normally be expected to have achieved during their training programme. The guidelines cover such aspects of training as: clinical and operative experience; operative competency; research; quality improvement; and management and leadership.
- Trainees and trainers should use the guidelines to inform decisions about the experiences that trainees need to gain during their 5/6 year programme.
- Trainees will be monitored against the guidelines throughout their training programmes to ensure they are receiving appropriate exposure to all aspects of training.

For more information and to download a copy of the guidelines for each specialty, please visit the [Certification Guidelines](#) page of the JCST website.

Annual Specialty Report

The JCST submits an Annual Specialty Report (ASR) to the GMC to provide both a national overview of the status of surgical training and an update on any major developments.

For more information on the ASR, please visit the GMC [Quality Improvement Framework](#) (QIF) page.

Teaching and Learning

Principles of surgical education

The balance between didactic teaching and learning in clinical practice will change as the trainee progresses through the training programme, with the former decreasing and the latter increasing.

A number of people from a range of professional groups will be involved in teaching. In accordance with GMC standards, subject areas of the curriculum must be taught by staff with relevant specialist expertise and knowledge. Specialist skills and knowledge are usually taught by consultants and more advanced trainees; whereas the more generic aspects of practice can also be taught by the wider multi-disciplinary team. The Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES) is key as he/she agrees with each trainee how he/she can best achieve his or her learning objectives within a placement.

Establishing a learning partnership creates the professional relationship between the teacher (AES, CS or assessor) and the learner (trainee) that is essential to the success of the teaching and learning programme.

The learning partnership is enhanced when:

- The teacher understands:
 - Educational principles, values and practices and has been appropriately trained;
 - The role of professional behaviour, judgement, leadership and team-working in the trainee's learning process;
 - The specialty component of the curriculum;
 - Assessment theory and methods.
- The learner:
 - Understands how to learn in the clinical practice setting, recognising that everything they see and do is educational;
 - Recognises that although observation has a key role to play in learning, action (doing) is essential;
 - Is able to translate theoretical knowledge into surgical practice and link surgical practice with the relevant theoretical context.
 - Uses reflection to improve and develop practice (see self-directed learning);
- There is on-going dialogue in the clinical setting between teacher and the learner;
- There are adequate resources to provide essential equipment and facilities;
- There is adequate time for teaching and learning.

Trainee-led learning

The ISCP encourages a learning partnership between the trainee and AES in which learning is trainee-led and trainer-guided. Trainees are expected to take a proactive approach to learning and development and towards working as a member of a multi-professional team. Trainees are responsible for:

- Utilising opportunities for learning throughout their training;
- Triggering assessments and appraisal meetings with their trainers, identifying areas for observation and feedback throughout placements;
- Maintaining an up to date learning portfolio;
- Undertaking self and peer assessment;
- Undertaking regular reflective practice.

Learning opportunities

There are many learning opportunities available to trainees to enable them to develop their knowledge, clinical and professional judgement, technical and operative ability and conduct as a member of the profession of surgery. The opportunities broadly divide into three areas:

- [Learning from practice](#) otherwise known as learning on-the-job or in the workplace. This can be informal and opportunistic or planned and structured

- [Learning from formal situations](#)
- [Self-directed learning](#)

Learning from practice

The workplace provides learning opportunities on a daily basis for surgical trainees, based on what they see and what they do. Whilst in the workplace, trainees will be involved in supervised clinical practice, primarily in a hospital environment in wards, clinics or theatre. The trainees' role in these contexts will determine the nature of the learning experience.

Learning will start with observation of a trainer (not necessarily a doctor) and will progress to assisting a trainer; the trainer assisting/supervising the trainee and then the trainee managing a case independently but with access to expert help. The level of supervision will decrease and the level of complexity of cases will increase as trainees become proficient in the appropriate technical skills and are able to demonstrate satisfactory professional judgement. Continuous systematic feedback, both formal and informal, and reflection on practice are integral to learning from practice, and will be assisted by assessments for learning (formative assessment methods) such as surgical Direct Observation of Procedural Skills in Surgery (DOPS), Procedure Based Assessment (PBA), Clinical Evaluation Exercise (CEX) and Case Based Discussion (CBD), each of which has been developed for the purpose.

Trainees are required to keep a surgical logbook to support the assessment of operative skills, using corresponding supervision levels:

Assisting (A):

The trainer completes the procedure from start to finish
 The trainee performs the approach and closure of the wound
 The trainer performs the key components of the procedure

Supervised - trainer scrubbed (S-TS):

The trainee performs key components of the procedure (as defined in the relevant PBA) with the trainer scrubbed

Supervised - trainer unscrubbed (S-TU):

The trainee completes the procedure from start to finish
 The trainer is unscrubbed and is:
 - in the operating theatre throughout
 - in the operating theatre suite and regularly enters the operating theatre during the procedure (70% of the duration of the procedure)

Performed (P):

The trainee completes the procedure from start to finish
 The trainer is present for <70% of the duration of the procedure
 The trainer is not in the operating theatre and is:
 - scrubbed in the adjacent operating theatre
 - not in the operating suite but is in the hospital

Training more junior trainee (T):

A non-consultant grade surgeon training a junior trainee

Observed (O):

Procedure observed by an unscrubbed trainee

In the Workplace – Informal

Surgical learning is largely experiential in its nature with any interaction in the workplace having the potential to become a learning episode. The curriculum encourages trainees to manage their learning and to reflect on practice. Trainees are encouraged to take advantage of clinical cases, audit and the opportunities to shadow peers and consultants.

Theatre (training) lists

Training lists on selected patients enable trainees to develop their surgical skills and experience under supervision. The lists can be carried out in a range of settings, including day case theatres, main theatres endoscopy suites and minor injuries units.

Each surgical procedure can be considered an integrated learning experience and the formative workplace assessments provide feedback to the trainee on all aspects of their performance, from pre-operative planning and preparation, to the procedure itself and subsequent post-operative management.

The syllabus is designed to ensure that teaching is systematic and based on progression. The level of supervision will decrease and the level of complexity of cases will increase as trainees become proficient in the appropriate technical skills and are able to demonstrate satisfactory professional judgement. By Certification time trainees will have acquired the skills and judgement necessary to provide holistic care for patients normally presenting to their specialty and referral to other specialists as appropriate. Feedback on progress is facilitated by the DOPS and PBA.

Clinics (Out Patients)

Trainees build on clinical examination skills developed during the Foundation Programme. There is a progression from observing expert clinical practice in clinics to assessing patients themselves, under direct observation initially and then independently, and presenting their findings to the trainer. Trainees will assess new patients and will review/follow up existing patients.

Feedback on performance will be obtained primarily from the CEX and CBD workplace assessments together with informal feedback from trainers and reflective practice.

Ward Rounds (In Patient)

As in the other areas, trainees will have the opportunity to take responsibility for the care of in-patients appropriate to their level of training and need for supervision. The objective is to develop surgeons as effective communicators both with patients and with other members of the team. This will involve taking consent, adhering to protocols, pre-operative planning and preparation and post-operative management.

Progress will be assessed by MSF, CBD, CEX, DOPS and PBA.

Learning from formal situations

Work based practice is supplemented by an educational programme of courses, local postgraduate teaching sessions arranged by the Specialty Training Committees (STCs) or Schools of Surgery and regional, national and international meetings. Courses have a role at all levels, for example basic surgical skills courses using skills centres and specialty skills programmes. These focus on developing specific skills using models, tissue in skills labs and deceased donors as appropriate and are delivered by the colleges, specialty associations and locally by Deaneries/LETBs.

It is recognised that there is a clear and increasingly prominent role for off the job learning through specific intensive courses to meet specific learning goals. Trainees must show evidence that they have gained competence in the management of trauma through a valid certificate of the Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS®), Advanced Paediatric Life Support (APLS) or equivalent, at the completion of core training. In the following specialties, trainees need to show that this certificate of competence is being maintained up to Certification.

- Neurosurgery
- Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- Paediatric Surgery (APLS)
- Plastic Surgery
- Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery

Learning from simulation

Simulation in this context means any reproduction or approximation of a real event, process, or set of conditions or problems e.g. taking a history in clinic, performing a procedure or managing post-operative care. Trainees have the opportunity of learning in the same way as they would in the real situation but in a patient-safe environment. Simulation can be used for the development of both individuals and teams.

Simulation training is often classified as either high or low fidelity. The fidelity of simulation refers to how accurately or closely the simulation resembles the situation being reproduced. The realism of the simulation may reflect the environment in which simulation takes place, the instruments used or the emotional and behavioural features of the real situation. Simulation training does not necessarily depend on the use of expensive equipment or complex environments e.g. it may only require a suturing aid or a role play.

Simulation training has several purposes:

- supporting learning and keeping up to date;
- addressing specific learning needs;
- situational awareness of human factors which can influence people and their behaviour;
- enabling the refining or exploration of practice in a patient-safe environment;
- promoting the development of excellence;
- improving patient care.

The use of simulation in surgical training should be regarded as part of a blended approach to managing teaching and learning concurrent with supervised clinical practice. The use of simulation on its own cannot replace supervised clinical practice and experience or authorise a doctor to practice unsupervised.

Provision of feedback and performance debriefing are integral and essential parts of simulation-based training. Feedback can be assisted by workplace-based assessments and recorded in the learning portfolio. Simulation training should broadly follow the same pattern of learning opportunities offering insight into the development of technical skills, team-working, leadership, judgement and professionalism.

Self-directed learning

Self-directed learning is encouraged. Trainees are encouraged to establish study groups, journal clubs and conduct peer review; there will be opportunities for trainees to learn with peers at a local level through postgraduate teaching and discussion sessions; and nationally with examination preparation courses. Trainees are expected to undertake personal study in addition to formal and informal teaching. This will include using study materials and publications and reflective practice. Trainees are expected to use the developmental feedback they get from their trainers in appraisal meetings and from assessments to focus further research and practice.

Reflective practice is a very important part of self-directed learning and is a vital component of continuing professional development. It is an educational exercise that enables trainees to explore with rigour, the complexities and underpinning elements of their actions in surgical practice in order to refine and improve them.

Reflection in the oral form is very much an activity that surgeons engage in already and find it useful and developmental. Writing reflectively adds more to the oral process by deepening the understanding of surgeons about their practice. Written reflection offers different benefits to oral reflection which include: a record for later review, a reference point to demonstrate development and a starting point for shared discussion.

Some of this time will be taken as study leave. In addition there are the web based learning resources which are on the ISCP website and speciality association websites.

Supervision

In accordance with the requirements of [Good Medical Practice](#), the ultimate responsibility for the quality of patient care and the quality of training lies with the supervisor. Supervision is designed to ensure the safety of the patient by encouraging safe and effective practice and professional conduct. The level of supervision will change in line with the trainee's progression through the stages of the curriculum, enabling trainees to develop independent learning. Those involved in the supervision of trainees must undertake appropriate training.

Trainees must be placed in approved posts that meet the required training and educational standards. Individual trusts must take responsibility for ensuring that clinical governance and health and safety standards are met.

Clinical Supervisors and other trainers must have the relevant qualifications, experience and training to undertake the role. There is an expectation that supervision and feedback are part of the on-going relationship between trainees and their trainers and assessors, and that it will take place informally on a daily basis.

The syllabus content details the level of knowledge, clinical, technical/operative and professional skills expected of a trainee at any given stage of training. The surgical logbook provides a record of the trainee's operative experience and supervision levels corresponding to the operative levels of: *Observed (O)*; *Assisting (A)*; *Supervised - trainer scrubbed (S-TS)*; *Supervised - trainer unscrubbed (S-TU)*; *Performed (P)* and *Training a more junior trainee (T)*.

Trainees must work at a level commensurate with their experience and competence, and this should be explicitly set down by the Assigned Educational Supervisor in the Learning Agreement. There is a gradual reduction in the level of supervision required until the level of competence for independent practice is acquired.

In keeping with Good Medical Practice and [Good Clinical Care](#), trainees have a responsibility to recognise and work within the limits of their professional competence and to consult with colleagues as appropriate. The development of good judgement in clinical practice is a key requirement of the curriculum. The content of the curriculum dealing with professional behaviour emphasises the responsibilities of the trainee to place the well-being and safety of patients above all other considerations. Throughout the curriculum, great emphasis is laid on the development of good judgement and this includes the ability to judge when to seek assistance and advice. Appropriate consultation with trainers and colleagues for advice and direct help is carefully monitored and assessed.

The Learning Agreement

The Learning Agreement is a written statement of the mutually agreed learning goals and strategies negotiated between a trainee (learner) and the trainee's Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES). It is agreed at the initial objective setting meeting and covers the period of the placement. The agreement is based on the learning needs of the individual trainee undertaking the learning as well as the formal requirements of the curriculum. The web-based Learning Agreement form is accessed through the secure area of the website and is completed on-line. The AES and trainee complete the Learning Agreement together and are guided by the Training Programme Director's (TPD's) Global Objective. A blank Learning Agreement Form (for illustrative purposes only) is available in the [Help](#) area of the website.

Training Programme Director's (TPD's) Global Objective

The TPD's global objective is a statement which the TPD can set for the trainee's training year, informing placement objectives. The broad global objectives, derived from the syllabuses, are included in the Learning Agreement and highlight what the trainee should achieve during a period that may encompass several placements. They normally cover the period between the annual reviews.

The global objective for early years training would normally cover the following components:

- Run-through programmes: the common surgical syllabus, specialty-specific competences in the chosen specialty and professional behaviour and leadership skills for the stage.
- Themed programmes: the common surgical syllabus, specialty-specific competences in a number of complementary specialties and professional behaviour and leadership skills for the stage.
- Un-themed, broad-based programmes: the common surgical syllabus, sampling of specialty-specific competences in a number of specialties (topping up in specific specialties later in the stage) and professional behaviour and leadership skills for the stage.

For those wishing to pursue an academic surgical career, a proportion of competences might emphasise additional academic pursuits including research and teaching.

Together, the global and placement objectives are the means used by the TPD, AES and trainee to ensure curriculum coverage.

The content of the Learning Agreement will be influenced by the:

- Requirements set by the surgical specialty in its syllabus for the stage of training;
- Learner's previous experience;
- Learner's knowledge and skills;
- Learner's personal aspirations set down in a Personal Development Plan;
- Local circumstances of the placement.

Although the Learning Agreement is a statement of expected outcomes there is equal emphasis on learning opportunities and how the outcomes can be met. Trainees use it to keep track of which objectives have been completed and which have not; AESs use it to set down the educational strategies that are suited to the experiential learning appropriate to the placement, to monitor progress and make a summative report to the annual review. TPDs use it to oversee the process and to ensure that the correct training is delivered appropriate to the achievement of learning outcomes.

Each stage in the process allows the trainee and the AES to make individual comments on the training and appraisal process and to sign it off. The trainee also has the right of appeal to the TPD through the process. The trainee will meet the AES at the start of each placement to agree the learning and development plan and at mid-point and end of placement to review and report on progress. The frequency of meetings can be increased if required. The Learning Agreement provides a mechanism for the trainee and AES to meet and discuss feedback and guidance.

Stages in the Learning Agreement

There are three stages to the Learning Agreement that should be completed in sequence: [Objective Setting](#); [Interim Review](#); and [Final Review](#).

In the Objective Setting stage, the trainee and the AES:

- Agree the learning objectives for the placement according to the trainee's needs and the learning that can be delivered in the placement and with reference to the TPD's global objective;
- Identify learning opportunities in the workplace such as in theatre, ward, clinic and simulated settings;
- Agree on the workplace-based assessments that can be undertaken to obtain formative feedback and demonstrate progress matched to areas of the syllabus e.g. DOPS for central venous line insertion;
- Identify the resources required so that the trainee can achieve his/her learning objectives, for example, time in clinic and theatre, equipment, reflective practice, trainers;
- Identify formal learning opportunities, activities or events in the educational programme, that the trainee should attend e.g. seminars, presentations, peer reviews.
- Consider the examinations the trainee is required to take whilst in the placement and courses the trainee plans to attend.
- Consider opportunities for audit and quality improvement activities, research and other projects.

Once these aspects have been agreed, the trainee and the AES sign off the Learning Agreement.

Although the objective setting stage of the Learning Agreement is the agreed plan for the placement, it can be modified during training if circumstances change and this can be recorded during the interim or final review.

Interim Review occurs at the mid-point of the placement. This stage is encouraged even for 4-month placements to check that progress is in line with the placement objectives. In the event that difficulties are being experienced, focussed training and repeat assessments should be initiated. The objectives for progress and further action plans agreed at the meeting are recorded on the Interim Review form and are signed off by the trainee and AES.

Final Review occurs towards the end of the placement. The trainee and AES review what the trainee has learned in the placement against the placement objectives set down in the Learning Agreement. Evidence would typically include the following:

- Workplace-based assessments and feedback (these should occur frequently with a range of assessors)
- Surgical logbook
- Audit and quality improvement
- Courses and seminars
- Examinations
- Meetings and conferences
- Patient feedback
- Presentations and posters
- Projects
- Publications
- Reflective practice (includes self MSF, reflective CBD, reflections in the journal and workplace-based assessment)
- Research
- Teaching

Each tool captures elements of judgment in action and maps to standards of [Good Medical Practice](#). Over the training period they reveal the trainee's particular strengths, areas for development and progress.

Assigned Educational Supervisor's Report: The AES is responsible for synthesising the portfolio evidence at the end of the placement. The process of judging the evidence also involves the Trainee's Clinical Supervisors. The AES's evidence-based report is written in terms of the trainee's progress and

specific learning outcomes and is facilitated by the learning portfolio. The report will be a key document for the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP).

The TPD takes a holistic view of progress over the whole training period.

The Learning Portfolio

The trainee's portfolio has been designed to store evidence of the trainee's competence and fitness to practise. It serves as a repository of evidence that a trainee is progressing and meeting all the requirements of the curriculum. The portfolio is the vehicle used by the Annual Review of Competence Progression (ARCP) to recommend the trainee's continuing training or Certification.

The portfolio is organised into discrete sections, each designed to help trainees along the training pathway. The main sections of the portfolio include the Learning Agreement from each placement, reports from the trainee's Assigned Educational Supervisor (AES) and Clinical Supervisors (CSs); workplace-based assessment (WBA), a summary of the surgical logbook, other evidence of workplace activity and the ARCP.

The trainee is solely responsible for the contents of the portfolio both in terms of quality and veracity. Submission of information known to be false, if discovered, will have very serious consequences. All entries to the portfolio must respect the confidentiality of colleagues and patients and should not contain names or numbers to identify patients or staff. Portfolio evidence must be collected and documented systematically by the trainee as they progress through each placement.

Trainees must record all assessments that are conducted during the training period. WBA is considered to be formative and those that are of a less than satisfactory standard, if reflected upon appropriately, need not necessarily be seen as negative because they provide developmental feedback to drive learning and so improve practice. Where assessments have been unsatisfactory they should be repeated after focussed training until successful. The portfolio should enable the AES at the end of placement to assess the trainee in the round.

As part of their professional obligations, trainees are also required to sign an educational contract which defines, in terms of education and training, their relationships, duties and obligations. It also makes explicit the basic framework the trainee can expect from each placement and what is expected by the AES in return. Statements of health and probity statement are also obligatory because doctors must have integrity and honesty and must take care of their own health and well-being so as not to put patients at risk.